TUTTLE

REVISED EDITION

# 250 ESSENTIAL JAPANESE KANJI CHARACTERS

日常生活の漢字250 1

Volume 1

KANJI TEXT RESEARCH GROUP
UNIVERSITY OF TOKYO

一休分大本券開線連方各銀高航意代田手門絡自動

二月曜学語申始代絡面停引記空気中山上館口車回

Dear Reader: In order to view all colored text and non-English text accurately, please ensure that the PUBLISHER DEFAULTS SETTING on your reading device is switched to **ON**. This will allow you to view all non-English characters and colored text in this book. —Tuttle Publishing

# 250 ESSENTIAL JAPANESE KANJI CHARACTERS

## 日常生活の漢字250 1

## Volume 1

REVISED EDITION

KANJI TEXT RESEARCH GROUP
UNIVERSITY OF TOKYO

TUTTLE PUBLISHING
Tokyo • Rutland, Vermont • Singapore

# TO THE LEARNER

Do you like learning kanji? Or do you wish that kanji would disappear from the face of the earth—or at least from the Japanese language? Well, learning kanji can be fun, *if* you are motivated. And this kanji book was created to motivate you, with practical learning methods that really work, and which will enable you to enjoy studying kanji.

The first edition of *250 Essential Japanese Kanji Characters Volume 1* was published in 1993, and Volume 2 was published in 1997. Since then, they've been used by countless learners to master kanji. In these new second editions, we have revised the books to include all the 410 kanji required for the College Board Advanced Placement Japanese Language and Culture Course Exam.

**Taking an Active Approach**

An important feature of this book is the active approach it takes to introducing kanji. By using authentic materials, periodic quizzes, and memory aids, it gradually helps learners acquire the ability to understand and use kanji in natural contexts—that is, in everyday life.

Another key aspect of *250 Essential Japanese Kanji Characters* is the presentation of authentic materials, for instance the actual instructions written on the medicine envelopes you might receive from the doctor in Japan. We also use photographs, many of which were taken by our foreign students during their adventures in Japan. The kanji taught here are, clearly, based on everyday use.

Also, for each kanji we include either etymologies or memory aids, which will help students to understand and memorize the kanji systematically. The list of kanji compounds will also help learners understand how new words are created by combining the familiar kanji, and to realize the power that mastering kanji offers them.

Each lesson helps you master a new group of kanji, and consists of several sections.

- **Introductory Quiz** introduces some familiar, everyday situations where the kanji is likely to be used.
- **Vocabulary** contains the readings and meanings of the kanji that you've encountered in the Quiz.
- **New Characters** teaches you the kanji systematically, by introducing the meaning, the basic **on-kun** readings, the etymologies or memory aids, and compound words.
- **Practice** will help you improve your kanji reading and writing skills.
- **Advanced Placement Exam Practice Question** will test your competence in reading and writing semi-authentic natural Japanese. These questions reflect the format of the College Board's Japanese Language and Culture examination.

We wish to express our gratitude to Yūichi Ikeda, Kōichi Maekawa, Michael Handford, Su Di and Sandra Korinchak.

We received funding from the Japan Foundation to publish the original edition of this book.

The following books were useful in compiling the kanji grids: *Reikai Gakushū Kanji Jiten*, published by Shōgakkan, and *Kanjigen* published by Gakushū Kenkyūsha.

We sincerely hope that this book will help all learners—yes, even you who have been stymied by kanji before!—begin to enjoy learning kanji.

**Authors:** 著者:
Junko Ishida 石田 順子
Kaori Kaieda 海江田 香

# CONTENTS

# INTRODUCTION

This book contains 21 lessons introducing 250 kanji. Each lesson focuses on an everyday situation in Japan.

There is a short explanation of kanji and kana before the lessons begin. You will also find the Appendices, the **On-Kun** Index and the Vocabulary Index useful to refer to as you learn.

From Lesson 1 through Lesson 10, the Japanese is written with a space between words. A modified Hepburn system of romanization has been used.

Each lesson is composed of the following sections.

1. **Introductory Quiz** — This section describes situations that you may encounter in daily life, and is followed by a quiz. By referring first to the words in **Vocabulary**, you'll learn the readings and the meanings of the words that are introduced in the lesson. And by solving the quiz, you will understand the situation that's presented. Try the quiz again *after* the lesson, and you'll find out how much you have learned.

2. **Vocabulary** — This section contains the readings and meanings of the words used in the **Introductory Quiz**. Refer to it when studying the illustrations or taking the quiz. The numeral above each kanji indicates the lesson where the kanji is introduced.

3. **New Characters** — This section introduces the kanji of the lesson using **Kanji Charts** with their meanings, basic **on-kun** readings, stroke orders, etymologies or memory-aid hints, and compounds with their English translations.

    The compounds essentially consist of newly or previously introduced kanji. (Kanji that are not included in the 250 taught in volume 1 are marked with ×.) More important compounds are shown in the upper part of the list. However, you are encouraged to study those in the lower part of the list as well. When kana is optionally added to kanji (**okurigana**), the most common usage is adopted and formal usages are shown in parentheses.

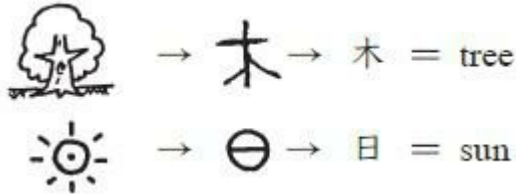
4. **Practice** — This section provides practice for reading and writing the kanji in the upper part of the kanji charts. You should use the practice as a final check for the kanji learned in each lesson. Answers to the practice problems are not provided in this book.

5. **Advanced Placement Exam Practice Question** — This section provides an exercise similar in format to the College Board's Advanced Placement examination for Japanese Language and Culture. You can try the exercise after each lesson, or after completing all the lessons.

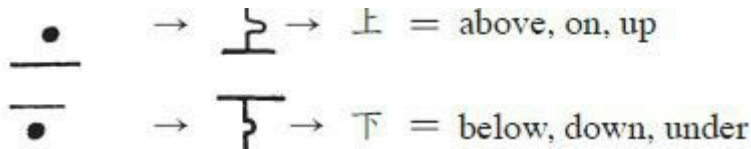
# UNDERSTANDING KANJI

The oldest Chinese characters, the precursors of kanji, originated more than 3,000 years ago. Originally they were simple illustrations of objects and phenomena in everyday life, and developed as a writing tool mainly characterized by pictography and ideography. Thus each of the Chinese characters carries its own meaning within itself.

Chinese characters, or kanji, can be classified according to origin and structure into four categories:

1. Pictographic characters are derived from the shapes of concrete objects.

2. Sign characters are composed of points and lines that express abstract ideas.

→ 上 = above, on, up

→ 下 = below, down, under

3. Ideographic characters are composed of combinations of other characters.

木 (tree) + 木 (tree) → 林 = forest

日 (sun) + 月 (moon) → 明 = bright

4. Phonetic-ideographic characters are composed of combinations of ideographic and phonetic elements. Upper parts or righthand parts often indicate the reading of the kanji. About 90% of all kanji fall into this category.

先 (セン previous) → 洗 (センwash)

安 (アン peaceful) → 案 (アン proposal)

The Japanese had no writing symbols until kanji were introduced from China in the fifth century. Soon after this, kanji were simplified into phonetic symbols known as **hiragana** and **katakana**. Thus the Japanese language came to be written in combinations of **kanji** and **kana** (see page 9).

This kanji-kana writing system is more effective than writing with kana only. As the written Japanese language doesn't leave spaces between words, kanji among kana make it easier for readers to distinguish units of meaning and to understand the context. Readers can easily grasp the rough meaning of written text by following kanji only.

Kanji can usually be read two ways. These readings are referred to as **on-yomi** and **kun-yomi**. **On-yomi** is the Japanese reading taken from the original Chinese pronunciation. **Kun-yomi** is the pronunciation of an original Japanese word applied to a kanji according to its meaning. Hiragana added after **kun-yomi** readings are called **okurigana**. **Okurigana** primarily indicates the inflectional ending of a kanji, though the last part of the stem is occasionally included in the **okurigana**.

Most kanji are composed of two or more elements, and parts of one kanji are often found in different combinations in other kanji. Certain commonly shared parts are called radicals, or **bushu** in Japanese. Radicals are used to classify kanji in dictionaries; thus each kanji is allocated only one radical. Each radical also carries a core meaning. For example, the radical 言 means "word" or "speak." Therefore the kanji 語 (language), 話 (speak, story), 読 (read), 記 (note down), and 論 (discuss) all have something to do with the

meaning of 言. There are 214 radicals altogether. These are some frequently seen radicals:

1. hand
2. earth
3. water
4. ｲ man, people
5. 言 word, speak
6. 木 tree
7. 艹 plant
8. 糸 thread
9. 金 metal, gold
10. ⻌ road, proceed
11. 儿 legs
12. 口 mouth
13. 阝 village
14. 阝 wall, hill
15. 日 sun, day
16. 門 gate
17. 尸 corpse
18. 疒 sickness
19. 宀 roof, house
20. 十 add, many

(Note that the radical listed above as 13 is always used at the right of a character, and the one listed as 14 is always used at the left of a character.)

Kanji strokes are written in a fixed direction and order. There are several fundamental rules for writing the strokes.

1. Horizontal strokes: from left to right

三 (three) 土 (soil) 工 (engineering)

2. Vertical or slanting strokes: from top to bottom

十 (ten) 木 (tree) 人 (man) 八 (eight)

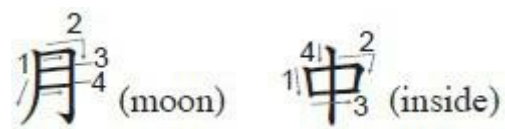
3. Hook strokes: from top left to right or left bottom

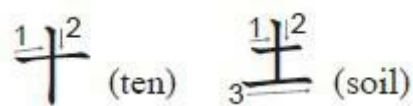
日 (day) 手 (hand) 分 (minute) 氏 (surname)

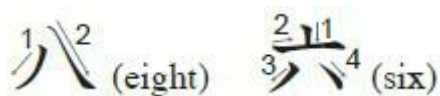
4. The center stroke first, followed by the left and right strokes

小 (small) 山 (mountain)

5. The outside strokes first, followed by the middle strokes

月 (moon) 中 (inside)

6. The horizontal stroke first, followed by the vertical stroke (usually followed by another horizontal stroke)

十 (ten) 土 (soil)

7. The left-hand slanting stroke first, followed by the right-hand side

八 (eight) 六 (six)

As your knowledge of kanji increases, kanji dictionaries become more helpful. There are three ways to refer to a kanji.

1. Look for the kanji by radical in the **bushu** (radical) index.
2. Look for the kanji by stroke number in the **kakusū** (stroke number) index.
3. Look for the kanji by pronunciation in the **on-kun** reading index.

# UNDERSTANDING KANA

### Japanese Writing Systems

There are four different kinds of characters used for writing Japanese: kanji, hiragana, katakana, and romaji (Roman alphabet). Kanji incorporates meanings as well as sounds. Hiragana, katakana, and romaji are phonetic characters that express only sounds. However, unlike English, one kana character can be pronounced only one way:「あ」or「ア」is only pronounced [**a**].

Japanese sentences are usually written with a combination of kanji, hiragana, and katakana. Katakana is mainly used for foreign words that are adapted to fit Japanese pronunciation. Kanji appears in nouns, verbs, adjectives, and adverbs. Hiragana is primarily used to show the inflectional endings of kanji (**okurigana**). Particles, conjunctions, and interjections are mostly written in hiragana. Although hiragana can substitute for kanji, a combination of kanji and hiragana is much faster to read. For example, compare these four ways of writing the same information:

**Kanji and hiragana:** 私は毎朝早く起きます。出かける前にテレビを見ます。
**Hiragana only:** わたしはまいあさはやくおきます。でかけるまえにテレビをみます。
**Romaji: Watashi-wa maiasa hayaku okimasu. Dekakeru mae-ni terebi-o mimasu.**
**English:** I get up early every morning. I watch TV before I leave home.

### Japanese Syllabary Chart

Each square in the chart below represents one pronounced syllable.

hiragana: あ / romaji: a / katakana: ア

| | a | i | u | e | o |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | あ a ア | い i イ | う u ウ | え e エ | お o オ |
| k | か ka カ | き ki キ | く ku ク | け ke ケ | こ ko コ |
| s | さ sa サ | し shi シ | す su ス | せ se セ | そ so ソ |
| t | た ta タ | ち chi チ | つ tsu ツ | て te テ | と to ト |
| n | な na ナ | に ni ニ | ぬ nu ヌ | ね ne ネ | の no ノ |
| h | は ha ハ | ひ hi ヒ | ふ fu フ | へ he ヘ | ほ ho ホ |
| m | ま ma マ | み mi ミ | む mu ム | め me メ | も mo モ |
| y | や ya ヤ | | ゆ yu ユ | | よ yo ヨ |
| r | ら ra ラ | り ri リ | る ru ル | れ re レ | ろ ro ロ |
| w | わ wa ワ | | | | を o ヲ |
| | | | | | ん n ン |

| | ya | yu | yo |
|---|---|---|---|
| k | きゃ kya キャ | きゅ kyu キュ | きょ kyo キョ |
| s | しゃ sha シャ | しゅ shu シュ | しょ sho ショ |
| t | ちゃ cha チャ | ちゅ chu チュ | ちょ cho チョ |
| n | にゃ nya ニャ | にゅ nyu ニュ | にょ nyo ニョ |
| h | ひゃ hya ヒャ | ひゅ hyu ヒュ | ひょ hyo ヒョ |
| m | みゃ mya ミャ | みゅ myu ミュ | みょ myo ミョ |
| r | りゃ rya リャ | りゅ ryu リュ | りょ ryo リョ |

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| g | が ga ガ | ぎ gi ギ | ぐ gu グ | げ ge ゲ | ご go ゴ | ぎゃ gya ギャ | ぎゅ gyu ギュ | ぎょ gyo ギョ |
| z | ざ za ザ | じ ji ジ | ず zu ズ | ぜ ze ゼ | ぞ zo ゾ | じゃ ja ジャ | じゅ ju ジュ | じょ jo ジョ |
| d | だ da ダ | ぢ ji ヂ | づ zu ヅ | で de デ | ど do ド | | | |
| b | ば ba バ | び bi ビ | ぶ bu ブ | べ be ベ | ぼ bo ボ | びゃ bya ビャ | びゅ byu ビュ | びょ byo ビョ |
| p | ぱ pa パ | ぴ pi ピ | ぷ pu プ | ぺ pe ペ | ぽ po ポ | ぴゃ pya ピャ | ぴゅ pyu ピュ | ぴょ pyo ピョ |

**Additional Katakana**

Created with small アイウエオユ

| | a | i | u | e | o | yu |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| y | | | | イェ ye | | |
| w | | ウィ wi | | ウェ we | ウォ wo | |
| kw | クァ kwa | クィ kwi | | クェ kwe | クォ kwo | |
| gw | グァ gwa | グィ gwi | | グェ gwe | グォ gwo | |
| sh | | | | シェ she | | |
| j | | | | ジェ je | | |
| t | | ティ ti | トゥ tu | | | テュ tyu |
| d | | ディ di | ドゥ du | | | デュ dyu |
| ts | ツァ tsa | ツィ tsi | | ツェ tse | ツォ tso | |
| f | ファ fa | フィ fi | | フェ fe | フォ fo | フュ fyu |
| v | ヴァ va | ヴィ vi | ヴ vu | ヴェ ve | ヴォ vo | ヴュ vyu |

**Derivation of Kana**

Hiragana and katakana are Japanese phonetic syllabaries developed from kanji in the eighth century. Hiragana, which are cursive letters, derive from the shapes of entire kanji characters. Katakana, which are combinations of straight lines, derive from various parts of kanji characters. In some cases both hiragana and katakana are derived from the same kanji, such as **to**, **fu**, **he**, **ho**, **me**, and **wa**, shown below. Kana derived from some of the kanji introduced in this textbook are also shown.

a 安 あ
ke 計 け
sa 左 さ
chi 知 ち
chi 千 チ
to 止 と
to 止 ト
ni 二 ニ
fu 不 ふ
fu 不 フ
ha 八 ハ
he 部 へ
he 部 ヘ
ho 保 ほ
ho 保 ホ
mi 三 ミ
me 女 め
me 女 メ
wa 和 わ
wa 和 ワ

# A SAMPLE KANJI CHART

A sample from the kanji charts is explained below.

1 The kanji and its serial number in this textbook.

2 Meanings.

3 Readings: **kun** -readings in hiragana, and **on** -readings in katakana.
Hiragana following a dot [•るい in the sample above] are **okurigana**.
Readings in parentheses ( ) express euphonic change, i.e., modified readings. [For example, ヒャク、(ビャク)、(ピャク) seen in kanji 11, 百.]

4 Stroke order.

5 Etymology or memory-aid. (The authors have created new derivations for some kanji when the etymology is unclear or confusing.)

6 Important compound words, and their readings and meanings.

7 Additional compound words, and their readings and meanings.

**Note that:**

• Kanji marked × are not included in the 250 kanji taught in this volume of *Essential Japanese Kanji Characters*.

• Kana in parentheses ( ) in kanji compounds is optional when writing. [For example, 終(わ)る can be written 終わる or 終る]. Two sets of ( ) appear for most nouns derived from compound verbs. The kana in both ( ) or in the former ( ) only may be omitted, but the kana in the latter ( ) alone cannot be omitted. [For example, 取(り)消,(し) can be written 取消、or り消し、取消し、but not 取 り消.]

• * indicates exceptional readings.

• Small numbers placed above certain kanji in the Vocabulary sections refer to Lesson numbers in this book.

# Let's Eat!

## なにか たべましょう

In Japan, as in many other countries, eating out is a popular alternative to cooking at home. There are a variety of restaurants, with the most popular ones being **soba-ya** (**soba** shops), **shokudō** (inexpensiv eateries), and **famirī resutoran** (family restaurants). In most **shokudō** one can order simple Japanese, Western, or Chinese meals. Plastic models of some of the dishes are usually displayed with prices in an outside showcase, as shown in the picture on the next page.

In this lesson you will learn how to write numerals in kanji, since that's how they are written in restaurant menus, newspapers, books written vertically, and various other documents.

### 1 Introductory Quiz

Look at the illustration below and refer to the words in **Vocabulary**. Then try the following quiz.

In a **shokudō**, you will often find the names and prices of dishes written on paper and hung on the wall. Write the correct answers in the spaces provided below.

**Example:** わたしは そばを たべました。 450 円でした。

1. プレムさんは うどんを たべました。_____________円でした。
2. リーさんは カレーライスを たべて、コーヒーを のみました。
   _____________円でした。
3. ラーメンは_____________ 円です。
4. しょくどうの でんわばんごうは _____________ です。
5. あなたは この しょくどうで なにを たべますか。 _____________ を たべます。
6. いくらですか。 _____________ 円です。

## 2 Vocabulary

Study the readings and meanings of these words to help you understand the **Introductory Quiz**.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. そば | | **soba** | buckwheat noodles |
| 2. 四百五十円 | よんひやく ごじゅうえん | **vonhyaku gojū en** | 450 yen |
| 3. うどん | | **udon** | Japanese noodles |
| 4. 四百六十円 | よんひやくろく じゅう えん | **vonhyaku rokujū en** | 460 yen |
| 5. カレーライス | | **karēraisu** | curry and rice |
| 6. 六百三十円 | ろつぴやく さんじゅうえん | **roppyaku sanjū en** | 630 yen |
| 7. コーヒー | | **kōhī** | coffee |
| 8. 三百円 | さんびやくえん | **sambyaku en** | 300 yen |
| 9. ラーメン | | **rā men** | ramen |

10. 五百円 ごひやくえん **gohyaku en** 500 yen
11. でんわばんごう **denwa bangō** phone number
12. 五四三七-○一七一 ごよんさんなな-れいいちなないち **go yon san nana -rei ichi nana ichi** 5437-0171

## 3 New Characters

Twelve characters are introduced in this lesson. Use the explanations to help you understand and remember the characters. Study the compound words to increase your vocabulary.

一 二 三 四 五 六 七 八 九 十 百 円

1 一

**hito-tsu, ichi, (i')**
ひと・つ、イチ、(イッ)
one

– derives from a pictograph of one finger.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 一つ | ひとつ | **hitotsu** | one |
| 一 | いち | **ichi** | one |
| 一人 | ひとり | **hitori** | one person |
| 一円 | いちえん | **ichi en** | one yen |
| 一日 | いちにち | **ichi nichi** | a day; all day |
| 一本 | いっぽん | **ippon** | one slender object |
| 一日 | *ついたち | **tsuitachi** | the first (date) |

2 二

**futa-tsu, ni**
ふた・つ、ニ
two

| 一 | 二 | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

二 derives from a pictograph of two fingers.

二つ ふたつ **futatsu** two

二 に **ni** two

二人 ふたり **futari** two people

二月 にがつ **ni gatsu** February

二日 *ふつか **futsuka** the second (date); (for) two days

3 三

**mit-tsu, san**

みっ･つ、サン

three

| 一 | 二 | 三 | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

三 derives from a pictograph of three fingers.

三つ みっつ **mittsu** three

二 さん **san** three

___

三日 みっか **mikka** the third (date); (for) three days

三月 さんがつ **san gatsu** March

三人 さんにん **sannin** three people

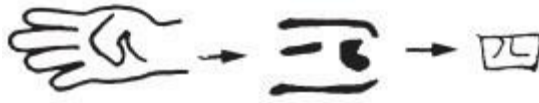
4 四

**yot-tsu, yon, yo, shi**

よっ･つ、よん、よ、シ

four

| 丨 | 冂 | 𠘨 | 四 | 四 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

四 derives from a pictograph of four fingers.

四つ よっつ **yottsu** four
四 よん **yon** four
四 し **shi** four

---

四日 よっか **yokka** the fourth (date); (for) four days
四百 よんひやく **yonhyaku** four hundred
四円 よえん **yo en** four yen
四時 よじ **yo ji** four o'clock
四月 しがつ **shi gatsu** April

5 **五**

**itsu-tsu, go**
いつ·つ、ゴ
five

| 一 | 丆 | 五 | 五 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

五 is 二 plus 三, meaning five.

五つ いつつ **itsutsu** five
五 —、ご **go** five

---

五日 いつか **itsuka** the fifth (date); (for) five days
五月 ごがつ **go gatsu** May
五十 ごじゅう **gojū** fifty

## 6 六

**mut-tsu, roku, (ro')**
むっ・つ、ロク、(ロッ)
six

| 丶 | 亠 | 六 | 六 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

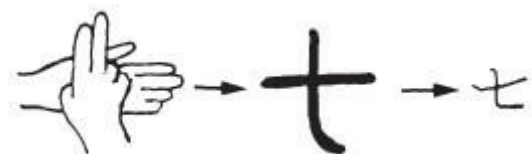
六 derives from a pictograph of a hand showing the number six in the Chinese way of counting on one's fingers.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 六つ | むっつ | **muttsu** | six |
| 六 | ろく | **roku** | six |
| 六月 | ろくがつ | **roku gatsu** | June |
| 六十 | ろくじゅう | **rokujū** | sixty |
| 六分 | ろっぷん | **roppun** | six minutes |
| 六日 | *むいか | **muika** | the sixth (date); (for) six days |

## 7 七

**nana-tsu, nana, shichi**
なな・つ、なな、シチ
seven

| 一 | 七 | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

七 depicts two fingers on five fingers, meaning seven.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 七つ | ななつ | **nanatsu** | seven |
| 七 | なな | **nana** | seven |
| 七 | しち | **shichi** | seven |

七百 ななひゃく **nanahyaku** seven hundred

七月 しちがつ **shichi gatsu** July

七時 しちじ **shichi ji** seven o'clock

七日 *なのか **nanoka** the seventh (date) (for) seven days

## 8 八

**yat-tsu, hachi, (ha')**

やっ・つ、ハチ、(ハッ)

eight

| ノ | 八 | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

八 derives from a pictograph of two hands, each showing four fingers, meaning eight. When 八 is used as part of other kanji, it often means "divide" because of its shape.

八つ やっつ **yattsu** eight

八 はち **hachi** eight

八月 はちがつ **hachi gatsu** August

八百 はっぴゃく **happvaku** eight hundred

八日 *ようか **yōka** the eighth (date); (for) eight days

## 9 九

**kokono-tsu, kyū, ku**

ここの・つ、キュウ、ク

nine

| ノ | 九 | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

九 depicts an arm with tightened muscles and is used to mean nine, the number that tightens up and completes the series of single digits.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 九つ ここのつ | **kokonotsu** | nine |
| 九 きゅう | **kyū** | nine |
| 九 く | **ku** | nine |

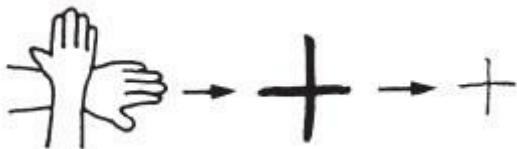
---

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 九日 ここのか | **kokonoka** | the ninth (date); (for) nine days |
| 九十 きゅうじゅう | **kyūjū** | ninety |
| 九州 きゅうしゅう | **Kyūshū** | Kyushu (island, district) |
| 九月 くがつ | **ku gatsu** | September |
| 九時 くじ | **ku ji** | nine o' clock |

10 十

**tō, jū, (ji'/ju')**
とお、ジュウ、(ジッ／ジュッ)
ten

| 一 | 十 | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

+ derives from a pictograph of two crossing hands with ten fingers. When used as part of other kanji, + often means “add” (e.g., 184 協, 204 博, 219 計, 239 汁).

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 十 | どお | **tō** | ten |
| 十 | じゅう | **jū** | ten |
| 十一 | じゆういち | **jūichi** | eleven |
| 三十 | さんじゅう | **sanjū** | thirty |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 十日 | どおか | **tōka** | the tenth (date); (for) ten days |
| 十一円 | じゅういちえん | **jūichi en** | eleven yen |
| 十分 | しつめん/しゆつふ、ん | **jippun/juppun** | ten minutes |
| 二十日 | *はつか | **hatsuka** | the twentieth (date); (for) twenty days |

11 百

**hyaku, (byaku), (pyaku)**

ヒャク、(ビャク) 、(ピャク)

hundred

百 combines 一 one and 白 rice grain, and represents one bag of rice. This suggests a large number, at least one hundred. 白 by itself means white, the color of rice.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 百 | ひゃく | **hyaku** | one hundred |
| 四百 | よんひゃく | **yonhyaku** | four hundred |
| 三百 | さんびゃく | **sambyaku** | three hundred |
| 六百 | ろっぴゃく | **roppyaku** | six hundred |
| 八百 | はっぴゃく | **happyaku** | eight hundred |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 九百円 | きゅうひゃくえん | **kyūhyaku en** | nine hundred yen |
| 何百 | なんびゃく | **nanbyaku** | how many hundreds; hundreds of ~ |

12 円

**en**

エン

circle, yen

円 derives from 圓, which combines 口 encircle, 口 mouth or man (cf. 107), and 貝 money (cf. 200 費). Originally indicating encircled things, 円 then came to mean circle, round, and, as an associated meaning, yen, because yen coins are round.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 円 | えん | **en** | yen; circle |
| 十円 | じゅうえん | **jū en** | ten yen |
| 五十円 | ごじゅうえん | **gojū en** | fifty yen |
| 百円 | ひゃくえん | **hyaku en** | one hundred yen |
| 七百円 | ななひゃくえん | **nanahyaku en** | seven hundred yen |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 円高 | えんだか | **endaka** | high value of the yen |
| 円安 | えんやす | **en'yasu** | low value of the yen |

## 4 Practice

I. Write the readings of the following kanji in hiragana.

1. 一
2. 二
3. 三
4. 四
5. 五
6. 六
7. 七
8. 八
9. 九
10. 十
11. 四十
12. 九十
13. 二十九円
14. 七十四円
15. 九十七円
16. 百
17. 二百
18. 三百
19. 四百
20. 五百
21. 六百
22. 七百
23. 八百
24. 九百
25. 五つ
26. 三つ
27. 六つ
28. 二つ
29. 八つ
30. 四つ
31. 九つ
32. 一つ
33. 七つ
34. 三百十一円

II. Fill in the blanks with appropriate kanji.

## 5 Advanced Placement Exam Practice Question

Three girls, Emi, Yuki, and Mari, try out a new sushi restaurant on its opening day.

えみ：きょう、ここオープンなんだよ。
ゆき：ここは、おすしがぜんぶ百円なの？
まり：二百円や三百円のもあるけど、ほとんど百円みたい。
ゆき：みて。きょうはオープンだから、五十円や七十円のもある。
えみ：[1]トロが百円、[2]イカが八十円、[3]タコが六十円！やすい！
まり：五十円のはある？
えみ：えっと、たまごと[4]エビが五十円。
ゆき：じゃあエビを五つたべようかな。
えみ：五つたべても二百五十円だよ。
まり：わたしはトロとイカとタコをたべるわ。
えみ：三つたべても三百円もしない。やすいね。

1 トロ: fatty tuna,
2 イカ: squid,
3 タコ: octopus,
4 エビ: shrimp

1. How much is the sushi at this restaurant today?
   A. The sushi is all 100 yen.
   B. There is sushi for 200 yen or 300 yen, too.
   C. Today only, the sushi is between 50 yen and 90 yen.
   D. It is always cheaper than 100 yen.

2. How much is the sushi that Mari wants to eat?
   A. ¥ 240 B. ¥ 250 C. ¥ 300 D. ¥ 310

3. What does Yuki want to eat?
   A. 3 shrimp B. 4 shrimp C. 5 shrimp D. 6 shrimp

4. If you eat one egg and octopus sushi at this restaurant, how much is it?
   A. ¥ 180 B. ¥ 150 C. ¥ 130 D. ¥ 110

# Going Skiing

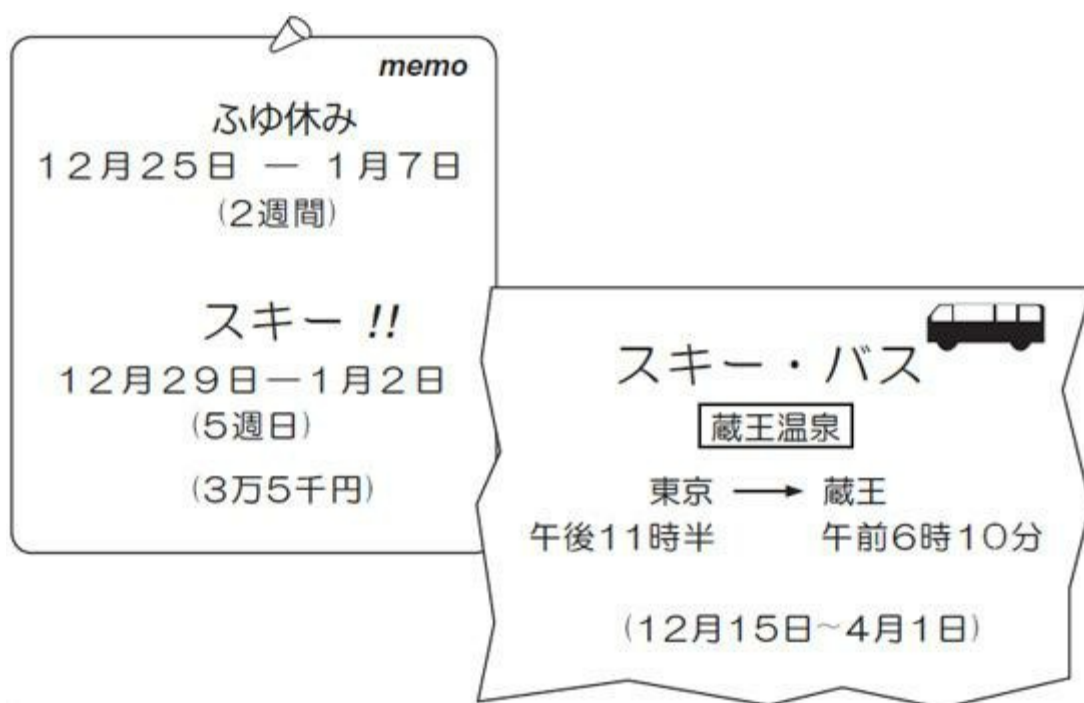
# スキーに いきます

Skiing and snowboarding are popular winter sports in Japan. Many skiers or snowboarders take advantage of ski buses, which travel between large cities and ski areas during the winter. The fares are reasonable and the buses usually leave the city late in the evening and arrive at the slopes early the next morning.

In this lesson, you will learn kanji for dates, time, and some travel-related words.

## 1 Introductory Quiz

Look at the illustration below and refer to the words in **Vocabulary**. Then try the following quiz.

Below left is a memo belonging to a student who plans to go skiing during the winter vacation. Below right is part of a ski bus brochure. At any travel agency, information is available about ski buses bound for famous ski areas, some of which are located in hot-spring resorts, such as Zao Onsen.

I. Choose the correct answers.

1. スキーは いつからですか。
   a. 12 日 29 月 b. 12 日 29 日 c. 12 月 29 日

2. スキーは なんにちまでですか。
   a. ついたち b. ふつか c. みっか

3. なんにちかん、スキーに いきますか。
   a. よっかかん b. いつかかん c. むいかかん

4. スキー・バスは なんじに 東京を *でますか。(*start)
   a. 11:00 P.M. b. 11:30 P.M. c. 11:30 A.M.

5. スキー・バスは なんじに 蔵王に *つきますか。(*arrive)
   a. 6:10 P.M. b. 6:10 A.M. c. 6:00 A.M.

6. バスに なんじかん のりますか。
   a. 6 時間半 b. 6 時間 40 分 c. 7 時間

7. スキーの *ひようは いくらですか。(*cost)
   a. ￥ 350 b. ￥ 3,500 c. ￥ 35,000

II. Fill in the spaces provided with hiragana and Arabic numerals.

1. ふゆやすみは いつからですか。
   ______________からです。

2. ふゆやすみは いつまでですか。
   ______________までです。

3. ふゆやすみは *どのくらい ありますか。
   (*how long)
   ______________あります。

4. スキー・バスは いつから いつまで ありますか。

________から________まで あります。

## 2 Vocabulary

Study the readings and meanings of these words to help you understand the **Introductory Quiz**.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. 12 月 29 日 | じゆう にがつ に じゆうくにち | **jūni gatsu nijūku nichi** | December 29 |
| 2. なん 日 | なんにち | **nan nichi** | what day |
| 3. 一日 | ついたち | **tsuitachi** | the 1st (date) |
| 4. 二日 | ふつか | **futsuka** | the 2nd (date) |
| 5. 三日 | みっか | **mikka** | the 3rd (date) |
| 6. 1 月 2 日 | いち がつ ふつ か | **ichi gatsu futsuka** | January 2 |
| 7. なん日間 | なん にち かん | **nan nichi kan** | how many days |
| 8. 四日間 | よっかかん | **yokka kan** | (for) 4 days |
| 9. 五日間 | いつ か かん | **itsuka kan** | (for) 5 days |
| 10. 六日間 | むいかかん | **muika kan** | (for) 6 days |
| 11. スキー•バス | | **sukī basu** | bus headed for ski slopes |
| 12. なん時 | なん じ | **nan ji** | what time |
| 13. 蔵王温泉 | ざおうおんせん | **Zaō onsen** | Zao Onsen (hot-spring resort) |
| 14. 東京 | どぅ きよう | **Tōkyō** | Tokyo |
| 15. 蔵王 | ざおぅ | **Zaō** | Zao (place) |
| 16. 午後 | ごご | **gogo** | (in the) afternoon |
| 17. 11 時半 | じゅういちじはん | **jūichi ji han** | 11: 30 |
| 18. 午前 | ごぜん | **gozen** | (in the) morning |
| 19. 6 時 10 分 | ろくじじっ/じゅっぷん | **roku ji ji/juppun** | 6: 10 |
| 20. なん時間 | なん じ かん | **nan jikan** | how many hours |
| 21. 6 時間半 | ろく じ かん はん | **roku jikan han** | 6 and a half hours |
| 22. 6 時間 40分 | ろくじかんよん じっ/じゅっ ぷん | **roku jikan yon ji/juppun** | 6 hours and 40 minutes |
| 23. 3 万 5 千円 | さんまんごせんえん | **samman gosen en** | 35, 000 yen |
| 24. ふゆ休み | ふゆやす み | **fuyu yasumi** | winter vacation |
| 25. 12 月 25 日 | じゆうにがつにじゆうごにち | **jūni gatsu nijūgo nichi** | December 25 |
| 26. 1 月 7 日 | いちがつなのか | **ichi gatsu nanoka** | January 7 |
| 27. 2 週間 | にしゆうかん | **nishū kan** | (for) 2 weeks |
| 28. 12 月15 日 | じゆう に がつ じゆうご にち | **jūni gatsu jūgo nichi** | December 15 |
| 29. 4 月 1 日 | し がつ ついたち | **shi gatsu tsuitachi** | April 1 |

## 3 New Characters

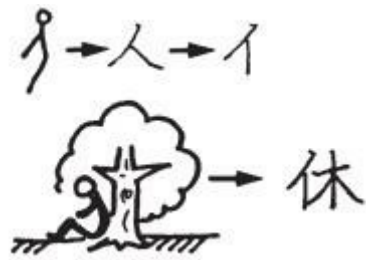
Thirteen characters are introduced in this lesson. Use the explanations to help you understand and remember the characters. Study the compound words to increase your vocabulary.

休 月 日 週 間 千 万 午 前 後 時 半 分

### 13 休

**yasu-mu, kyū**
やす・む、キュウ
rest; absence

| ノ | イ | 仁 | 什 | 休 | 休 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

休, which combines the radical イ man (cf. 102 人) and tree (cf. 29), represents a man taking a rest under a tree.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 休む | やすむ | **yasumu** | to be absent; to rest |
| 休み | やすみ | **yasumi** | vacation, holiday; break; absence |

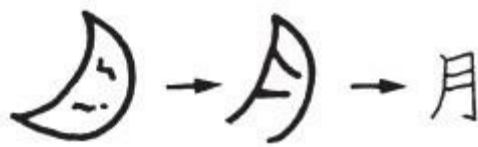
---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 冬休み | ふゆやすみ | **fuyu yasumi** | winter vacation |
| 夏休み | なつやすみ | **natsu yasumi** | summer vacation |
| 休学する | きゅうがくする | **kyūgaku suru** | to take time off from school |

### 14 月

**tsuki, getsu, gatsu, (ga')**
つき、ゲツ、ガツ、(ガッ)
moon; month

| 丿 | 冂 | 月 | 月 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

月 derives from a pictograph of the moon. Month is an associated meaning, since the moon waxes and wanes once a month.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 月 | つき | **tsuki** | moon, month |
| 四か月 | よんかげつ | **yon ka getsu** | (for) four months |
| 一月 | いちがつ | **ichi gatsu** | January |
| 十二月 | じゅうにがつ | **jūni gatsu** | December |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 月曜日 | げつようび | **getsu yōbi** | Monday |
| 今月 | こんげつ | **kon getsu** | this month |
| 何月 | なんがつ | **nan gatsu** | which month |
| 生年月日 | せいねんがっぴ | **seinen gappi** | date of birth |

## 15 日

**hi, bi, ka, nichi, jitsu**
ひ、び、か、ニチ、ジツ
sun; day

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 丨 | 冂 | 日 | 日 | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |

日 derives from an ancient Chinese pictograph of the sun. 日 also means day, because the sun rises and sets every day.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 日 | ひ | **hi** | day |
| 二日 | *ふつか | **futsuka** | the second (date); (for) two days |
| 一日 | いちにち | **ichi nichi** | a day; all day |
| 休日 | きゅうじつ | **kyū jitsu** | holiday, day off |
| 一日 | *ついたち | **tsuitachi** | the first (date) |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 日曜日 | にちようび | **nichi yōbi** | Sunday |
| 今日 | しル丨しち | **kon nichi** | nowadays |
| 今日 | *きょう | **kyō** | today |

## 16 週

**shū**
シュウ
week

| 丿 | 冂 | 冂 | 円 | 用 | 用 | 周 | 周 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 周 | 凋 | 週 | | | | | |

週 combines 周, paddy with rice from a basket scattered all around, and the radical, meaning proceed or road. Thus 週 suggests the time, perhaps a week, required to go all around a paddy to look after it.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 週 | しゅう | **shū** | week |
| 毎週 | まいしゅう | **mai shū** | every week |
| 今週 | こんしゅう | **kon shū** | this week |
| 先週 | せんしゅう | **sen shū** | last week |
| 来週 | らいしゅう | **rai shū** | next week |
| 週末 | しゅうまつ | **shū matsu** | weekend |

17 間

**aida, ma, kan, (gen)**
あいだ、ま、カン、(ゲン)
between; interval, while; room, space

| 丨 | 𠃌 | 𠃌 | 戸 | 門 | 門 | 門 | 門 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 門 | 間 | 間 | 間 | | | | |

間 depicts the sun 日 between the doors of a gate 門 (cf. 181). Associated meanings are interval, while, room, and space.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 間 | あいだ | **aida** | between; interval |
| 二週間 | にしゅうかん | **nishū kan** | (for) two weeks |
| 五日間 | いつかかん | **itsuka kan** | (for) five days |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| この間 | このあいだ | **konoaida** | the other day |
| 日本間 | にほんま | **nihomma** | Japanese-style room |
| 何週間 | なんしゆうかん | **nan shū kan** | how many weeks |
| 何日間 | なんにちかん | **nan nichi kan** | how many days |
| 人間 | にんげん | **ningen** | human being |

18 千

**chi, sen, (zen)**
ち、セン、(ゼン)
thousand

| 一 | 二 | 千 | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

千, which combines 十 ten and イ man (cf. 102 人), formerly meant many people and eventually came to mean thousand.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 二千 | にせん | **nisen** | two thousand |
| 千円 | せんえん | **sen en** | one thousand yen |
| 五千円 | ごせんえん | **gosen en** | five thousand yen |
| 三千 | さんぜん | **sanzen** | three thousand |
| 千葉 | ちば | **Chiba** | Chiba (place) |

19 万

**man, ban**
マン、バン
ten thousand

| 一 | 丆 | 万 | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

万 derives from an ancient Indian religious symbol 卍, which changed into 卍 later in China, meaning ten thousand gods.

二万円　にまんえん **niman en** twenty thousand yen

百万円　ひゃくまんえん **hvakuman en** one million yen

万国　ばんこく **bankoku** all nations

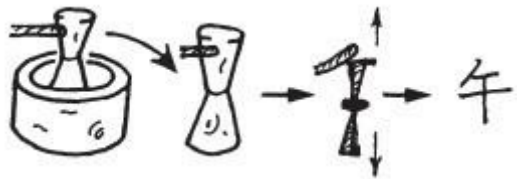
20 **午**

**go**

ゴ

noon

| ノ | 𠂉 | 𠂉 | 午 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

午 depicts a pestle used for pounding rice. The up-and-down motion of the pestle suggests the turning of morning to afternoon, namely, noon.

正午　しょうご **shōgo** noon

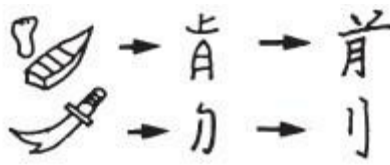
21 **前**

**mae, zen**

まえ、ゼン

front, before, earlier

| 丶 | 丷 | 䒑 | 䒑 | 前 | 前 | 前 | 前 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 前 | | | | | | | |

前 combines foot (cf. 149 止 stop) on a boat, suggesting a boat that cannot move, and sword. The sword is used to cut the boat's rope, allowing it to go forward. Thus 前 means front. Associated meanings are before and earlier.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 前 | まえ | **mae** | the front |
| 午前 | ごぜん | **gozen** | (in the) morning |
| 前日 | ぜんじつ | **zenjitsu** | the previous day, the day before |

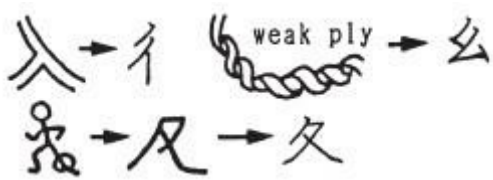
---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 五分前 | ごふんまえ | **gofun mae** | five minutes before/ago |
| 三日前 | みっかまえ | **mikka mae** | three days before/ago |

## 22 後

**ato, ushi-ro, go, kō**
あと、うし・ろ、ゴ、コウ
behind, back, after, later

| ノ | ク | 彳 | 彳ノ | 彳幺 | 彳幺 | 彳幺ノ | 後 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 後 | | | | | | | |

後 which combines 彳 go (cf. 104 行), weak ply, and 夂 trailing leg, suggests walking while dragging a weak leg and falling behind. Thus 後 means behind or after.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 後 | あど | **ato** | the back; the rest; afterwards |
| 前後 | ぜんご | **zengo** | before and after, before and behind |
| 午後 | ごご | **gogo** | (in the) afternoon |

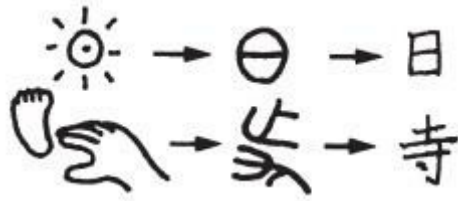
---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 後ろ | うしろ | **ushiro** | the back, the rear |
| 後半 | こうはん | **kōhan** | the latter half |

## 23 時

**toki, ji**
とき、ジ
time; hour

| 丨 | 冂 | 月 | 日 | 日一 | 日十 | 日土 | 日寺 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 時 | 時 | | | | | | |

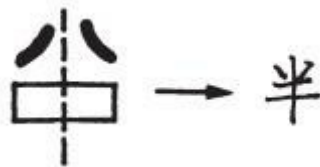
時 combines 日 sun and 寺 foot and hand, suggesting move or work. As the sun moves, time goes by. 寺 by itself means temple, a place where priests work.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 時 | どき | **toki** | time, hour |
| 六時 | ろくじ | **roku ji** | six o'clock |
| 時間 | じかん | **jikan** | time, hour |
| 日時 | にちじ | **nichiji** | the date and time |
| 時々 | どきどき | **tokidoki** | sometimes, once in a while |
| 何時間 | なんじかん | **nan jikan** | how many hours |
| 時計 | *どけい | **tokei** | watch, clock |

**(Note:** 々 is used in place of the latter of two successive identical kanji.)

24 **半**

**han, (pan)**
ハン、(パン)
half

| 丶 | 丷 | 䒑 | 二 | 半 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

半 depicts a vertical line dividing (cf. 8 八) a board into two halves.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 十一時半 | じゅういちじはん | **jūichi ji han** | half past eleven |
| 半日 | はんにち | **hannichi** | half a day |
| 半年 | はんどし | **hantoshi** | half a year |
| 前半 | ぜんはん/ぜんぱん | **zenhan/zenpan** | the first half |

25 分

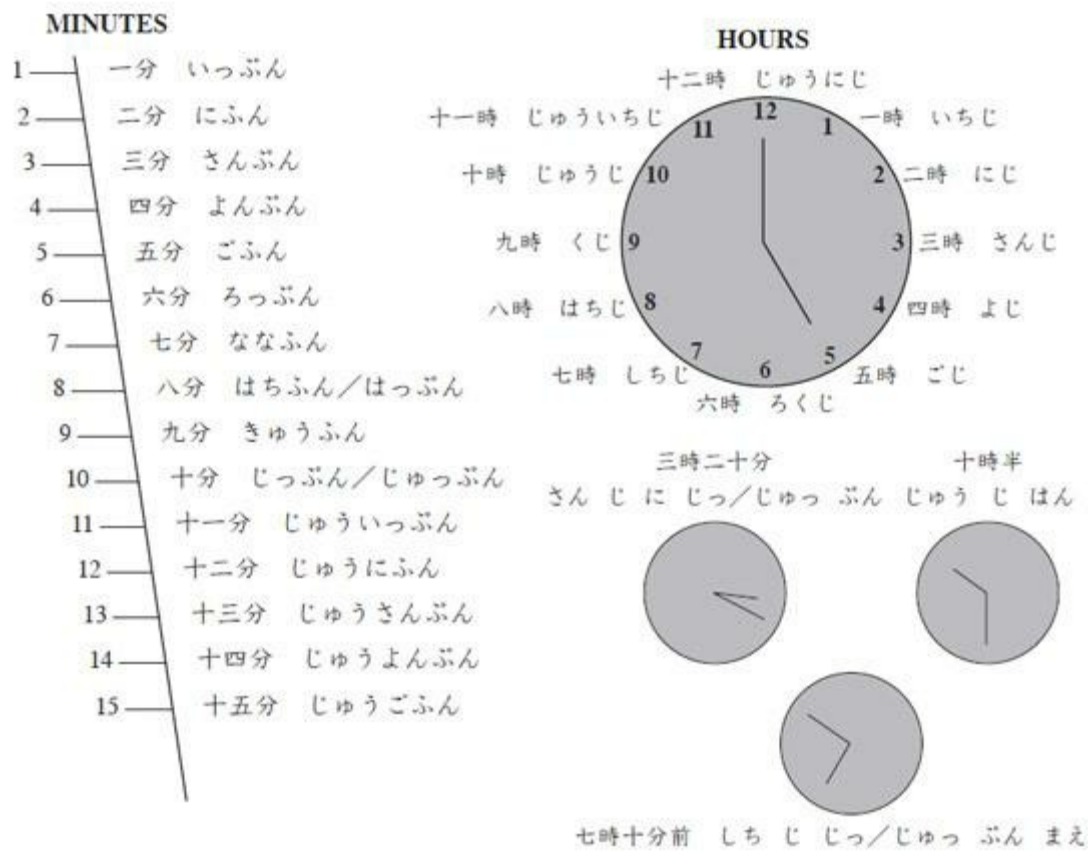
**wa-karu, wa-keru, bun, fun, (pun)**
わ·かる、わ·ける、ブン、フン、(プン)
divide, portion; minute; understand

| ノ | 八 | 分 | 分 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

分, which combines 八 divide (cf. 8) and 刀 knife, means divide or portion. One hour is divided into sixty minutes. Dividing a question into solvable pieces suggests understanding.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 分(か)る | わかる | **wakaru** | to understand |
| 分ける | わける | **wakeru** | to divide, to separate |
| 半分 | はんぶ、ん | **hambun** | half |
| 九分 | きゅうふん | **kyū fun** | nine minutes |
| 四分 | よんぷん | **yon pun** | four minutes |
| 三日分 | みっかぶ、ん | **mikka bun** | three days worth |

## 4 Practice

I. How to Read Time

II. Write the readings of the following kanji in hiragana.

1. 十二月
2. 二十九日
3. 一月一日
4. 二日
5. 三日
6. 四日間
7. 五日間
8. 六日間
9. 午後
10. 十一時半
11. 午前
12. 六時十分
13. 三万円
14. 五千円
15. 七日
16. 二月
17. 三月
18. 四月
19. 五月
20. 六月
21. 七月
22. 八月
23. 九月
24. 十月

25. 十一月
26. 一か月
27. 四か月
28. 六か月
29. 九か月
30. 八日
31. 九日
32. 十日
33. 十九日
34. 二十日
35. 千
36. 三千
37. 四千
38. 八千
39. 九千
40. 四万
41. 九万
42. 四時
43. 一分
44. 四分
45. 六分
46. 七分
47. 八分
48. 九分
49. なつ休みはなん日間ですか。十四日間、二週間です。
50. けさなん時におきましたか。九時です。
51. バスになん時間のりますか。六時間半のります。

III. Fill in the blanks with appropriate kanji.

## 5 Advanced Placement Exam Practice Question

Answer the following questions about the schedule of the winter camp.

スキーキャンプ　スケジュール

| 二月二十四日 | 二月二十五日 | 二月二十六日 |
|---|---|---|
| バス出発 (9:50) START | あさごはん | あさごはん |
| ひるごはん | トレーニング | トレーニング |
| ARRIVE バス到着 (13:00) | ひるごはん | ひるごはん |
| オリエンテーション | トレーニング | バス出発 (13:20) START |
| トレーニング | シャワー | ARRIVE バス到着 (16:40) |
| シャワー | よるごはん | |
| よるごはん | | |

Time axis: 8:00, 9:00, 10:00, 11:00, 12:00, 13:00, 14:00, 15:00, 16:00, 17:00, 18:00, 19:00, 20:00

1. キャンプはいつからですか。

A. にがつ にじゅうよんにち

B. にがつ にじゅうようか

C. にがつ にじゅうよっか

D. にがつ にじゅうににち

2. 二十四日のバスはなんじにでますか。

A. 午前九時十分前

B. 午前十時十分前

C. 午後九時十分前

D. 午後十時十分前

3. トレーニングはいつありますか。

A. まいにち、午前も午後もある。

B. 午前はまいにちあるが、午後はない日がある。

C. 午後はまいにちあるが、午前はない日がある。

D. 午前も午後もあるのは、１日だけである。

4. 二十六日のトレーニング時間はどのくらいあ りますか。

A. 三時半

B. 三時半間

C. 三時間半

D. 三時三十分間

5. 二十六日のバスはなんじにつきますか。

A. よじよんじゅうぷん

B. よじよんじゅっぷん

C. よんじよんじゅうぷん

D. よんじよんじゅっぷん

# What Day Is Today?

## きょうは なん曜日ですか

In addition to the Western system for counting years, a traditional system based on the reign of the emperors is used in Japan. There are 15 national holidays per year in Japan. One long series of holidays that occurs from the end of April to the beginning of May is known as Golden Week. Golden Week ends with Children's Day on May 5, during which parents with boys fly carp banners above their homes. This expresses their wish that their children grow up to be strong and healthy like carp. (Hina Matsuri, the Japanese Doll Festival held on March 3, is the day to hope for the well-being of girls.)

In this lesson, you will learn kanji used in calendars and other time-related words.

### 1 Introductory Quiz

Look at the calendar below and refer to the words in **Vocabulary**. Then try the following quiz.

Saturday and Sunday are holidays for most government offices, post offices, banks, and many companies. When a national holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday automatically becomes a holiday. Fill in the spaces provided with hiragana and Arabic numerals.

○ 祝日(祭日)

3 5月3日 けんぽうきねん日 constitution Day

4 5月4日 みどりの日 Greenery Day

5 5月5日 こどもの 日 children s Day

1. これは ________ 十九年(2007 )の カレンダーです。
2. 五月の 祝日(祭日)は みっかと ________ と ________ です。
3. それは ________ 曜日と ________ 曜日と ________ 曜日で す。
4. 五月には、もく曜日が ________ * かい あります。(*times )
5. にち曜日が ________ かい あります。
6. 五月十四日は ________ 曜日です。
7. 五月二十九日は ________ 曜日です。
8. 五月の 休日は ________ かい あります。
9. 平日は ________ 曜日から ________ 曜日までです。

## 2 Vocabulary

Study the readings and meanings of these words to help you understand the **Introductory Quiz**.

1. 平成 へいせい **Heisei** Heisei (era)
2. 十九年 じゅうきゅうねん **jūkyū nen** the 19th year
3. 祝日 しゅくじつ **shukujitsu** national holiday

4. 祭日[2] さハじつ **saijitsu** national holiday (used interchangeably with しゆく じつ)

5. 日[2]曜日[2] にちようび **nichi yōbi** Sunday

6. 月[2]曜日[2] げつようび **getsu yōbi** Monday

7. 火曜日[2] かようび **ka yōbi** Tuesday

8. 水曜日[2] すいようび **sui yōbi** Wednesday

9. 木曜日[2] もくようび **moku yōbi** Thursday

10. 金曜日[2] きんようび **kin yōbi** Friday

11. 土曜日[2] どようび **do yōbi** Saturday

12. 休[2]日[2] きゅう じつ **kyūjitsu** holiday, day off

13. 平日[2] へい じつ **heijitsu** ordinary day, weekday

## 3 New Characters

Eleven characters are introduced in this lesson. Use the explanations to help you understand and remember the characters. Study the compound words to increase your vocabulary.

曜 火 水 木 金 土 平 成 年 祝 祭

### 26 曜

**yō**
ヨウ
day of the week

| 丨 | 冂 | 日 | 日 | 日ㄱ | 日ヨ | 日ヨ | 日ヨㄱ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 日ヨヨ | 日ヨヨ | 日ヨヨ | 日ヨヨ | 日ヨヨ | 日ヨヨ | 日ヨヨ | 曜 |

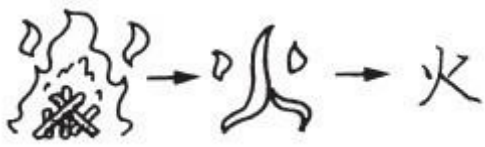
曜 combines 日 sun, wings, and 隹 fat bird. The sun flying on a bird's wings suggests a day of the week.

日曜日 にちようび **nichi yōbi** Sunday
月曜日 げつようび **getsu yōbi** Monday

何曜日 なんようび **nan yōbi** what day of the week

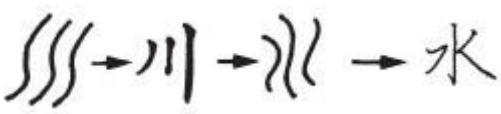
## 27 火

**hi, (bi), ka**
ひ、(び) 、カ
fire, flame

火 derives from a pictograph of a flame. When used as the lower part of other kanji, 火 is sometimes written 灬.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 火 | ひ | **hi** | fire, flame |
| 火曜日 | かようび | **ka yōbi** | Tuesday |
| 花火 | はなび | **hanabi** | fireworks |
| 火事 | かじ | **kaji** | fire (destructive burning) |

## 28 水

**mizu, sui**
みず、スイ
water

水, modified from 川 river, means water. As a radical, 水 is often written 氵.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 水 | みず | **mizu** | water |
| 水曜日 | すい ようび | **sui yōbi** | Wednesday |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 御茶ノ水 | おちゃのみず | **Ochanomizu** | Ochanomizu (place) |
| 冷水 | れいすい | **reisui** | ice water, cold water |
| 水分 | すいぶん | **suibun** | moisture |

29 木

**ki, (gi), boku, moku**
き、(ぎ)、ボク、モク
tree, wood

| 一 | 十 | 才 | 木 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

木 derives from a pictograph of a tree.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 木 | き | **ki** | tree, wood |
| 木曜日 | もくようび | **moku yōbi** | Thursday |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 六本木 | ろっぽんぎ | **Roppongi** | Roppongi (place) |
| 土木 | どぼく | **doboku** | abbreviation for 土木工事 (public works) and (civil engineering) |
| 木造 | もくぞう | **mokuzō** | wooden, made of wood |

30 金

**kane, kin**
かね、キン
gold, metal, money

| ノ | 入 | 亼 | 今 | 全 | 伞 | 余 | 金 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

金, which depicts two nuggets in the earth 土 (cf. 31) piled up in a mound 亼, indicates precious ore such as gold. Associated meanings are metal and money.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 金 | かね | **kane** | money/metal |
| 金 | きん | **kin** | gold |
| 金曜日 | きんようび | **kin yōbi** | Friday |

---

金メダル きんメダル **kin medaru** gold medal

現金 げんきん **genkin** cash

礼金 れいきん **reikin** gift money to landlord

### 31 土

**tsuchi, do, to**
つち、ド、ト
soil, earth; ground

| 一 | 十 | 土 | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

± represents a plant growing out of the earth, suggesting soil or ground.

土 つち **tsuchi** soil, earth

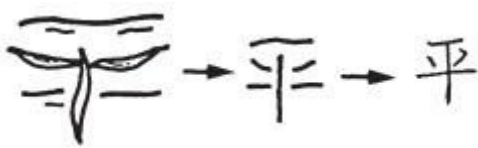
土曜日 どようび **do yōbi** Saturday

土地 どち **tochi** (piece of) land

### 32 平

**tai-ra, hei**
たい・ら、ヘイ
flat, level

| 一 | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] | 平 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

平 represents a waterweed floating flat on the water.

平日 へいじつ **heiiitsu** ordinary day, weekday

平らな たいらな **taira na** flat

水平な　すいへいな　**suihei na**　horizontal, level

平均する　へいきんする　**heikin suru**　to average

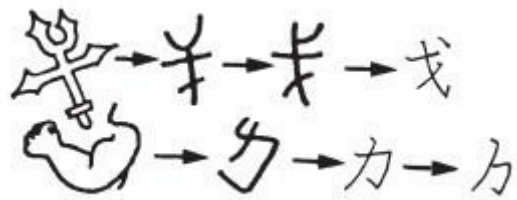
## 33 成

**na-ru, sei**

な·る、セイ

achieve; become, form

| ノ | 厂 | 万 | 戊 | 成 | 成 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

成, which combines 戈 arms or weapon and カ power or force (cf. 67 男), means achieve. Associated meanings are form and become.

平成　へいせい　**Heisei**　Heisei (era)

成田　なりた　**Narita**　Narita (place, airport)

成績表　せいせきひよう　**seiseki hyō**　school report card

成人の日　せいじんのひ　**Seijin no hi**　Coming of Age Day

成功する　せいこうする　**seikō suru**　to succeed, to be successful

## 34 年

**toshi, nen**

とし、ネン

year; age

| ノ | 𠂉 | 仁 | 午 | 左 | 年 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

年 depicts a man working in a rice paddy (cf. 102 人) and grain. This suggests the period between harvests, which is usually a year.

年 どし **toshi** year; age
三年 さんねん **san nen** three years, the third year

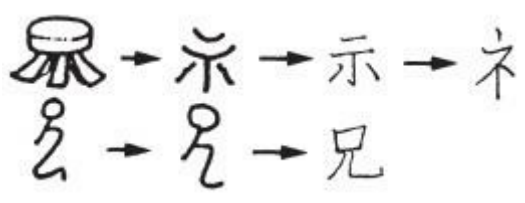
---

今年 ことし **kotoshi** this year
去年 きょねん **kyonen** last year
年度 ねんど **nendo** fiscal/academic year
年金 ねんきん **nenkin** pension
忘年会 ぼうねんかい **bōnenkai** year-end party

## 35 祝

**iwa-u, shuku**
いわ・う、シュク
celebrate, congratulate

| ` | ラ | ネ | ネ | ネ' | ネロ | ネロ | ネ兄 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 祝 | | | | | | | |

祝 combines and 兄. The radical derives from 示 altar, and 兄 represents a kneeling priest. Thus 祝 means celebration. 兄 by itself means elder brother.

祝う いわう **iwau** to celebrate, to congratulate
(お)祝い (お)いわい **(o)iwai** congratulation, celebratory gift
祝日 しゅくじつ **shukujitsu** national holiday, festival day

---

内祝(い) うちいわい **uchi iwai** family celebration
祝電 しゅくでん **shukuden** congratulatory telegram

## 36 祭

**matsu-ri, sai**
まつ・り、サイ
festival

| ノ | ク | タ | タ | タフ | タヌ | タス | タス |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 祭 | 祭 | 祭 | | | | | |

祭 derives from a pictograph of a hand (cf. 85 手) holding sacrificial meat 月 (cf. 226 肉) on an altar 示 (cf. 35 祝). Thus 祭 suggests an occasion when offerings are made to the gods; i.e., a festival.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 祭(り) | まつり | **matsuri** | festival |
| 祭日 | さいじつ | **saijitu** | festival day, national holiday |
| 祝祭日 | しゆくさいじつ | **shuku saijitsu** | national holiday, festival day |
| 大学祭 | だいがくさい | **daigakusai** | university/college festival |

festival

## 4 Practice

I. Write the readings of the following kanji in hiragana.

1. 平成五年
2. 祝日
3. 祭日
4. 日曜日
5. 月曜日
6. 火 曜 日
7. 水曜日
8. 木曜日
9. 金曜日
10. 土曜日
11. 休日
12. 平日
13. 祝う
14. 祭り
15. 火は あかいです。
16. この 水は おいしいですね。
17. 五月は 木が きれいです。
18. お金は かばんの なかに あります。

19. １９６４ 年は、とうきょう オリンピックの 年でした。

II. Fill in the blanks with appropriate kanji.

## 5 Advanced Placement Exam Practice Question

Read the passage below and answer the questions.

日本(にほん)には祝日が十五日あります。いちばん祝日がおおい月は五月で三日、四日、五日の三日間あり ます。祝日がない月は六月と八月です。

平成十九年に、四月と五月の祝日のなまえがかわりました。四月二十九日の「みどりの日」は「昭和(しょうわ)の日」に、五月四日の「こくみんの休日」は「みどりの日」になりました。

祝日が日曜日のときは、つぎの平日が休みです。これを「ふりかえ休日」といいます。

たとえば、二千七年（平成十九年）は四月二十九日が日曜日なので、三十日の月曜日がふりかえ休　日になります。五月一日の火曜日と二日の水曜日を休みにすると、四月三十日から五月三日まで、な がい休みになります。つづけて休む会社(かいしゃ)もあります。

このながい休みを、ゴールデンウィークといいます。たくさんの人(ひと)ががたのしみにしています。

1. What day of the week is May 1, 2007?
   A. Monday
   B. Tuesday
   C. Wednesday
   D. Thursday

2. During what months are there no public holidays in Japan?
   A. June and August
   B. July and September
   C. August and October
   D. November and January

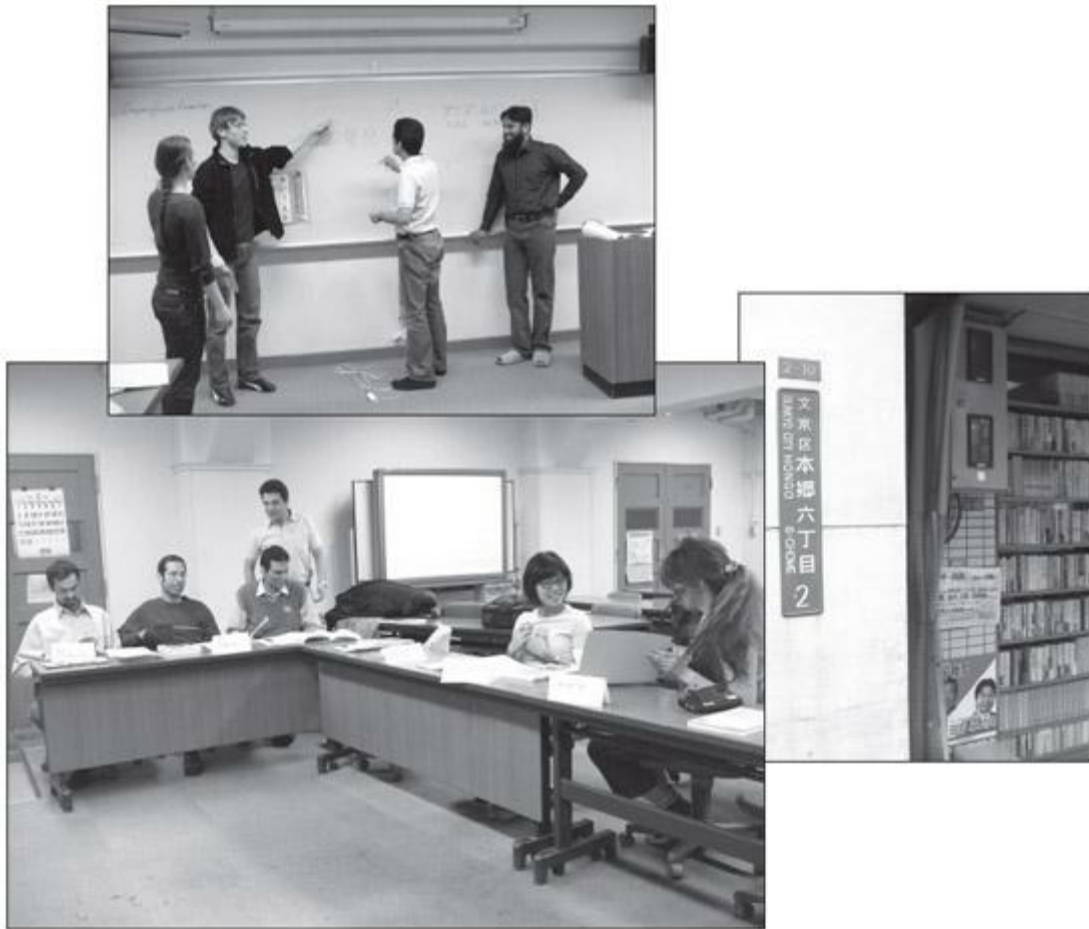
3. What day is May 4, 2007?

A. Showa-no-hi
B. Midori-no-hi
C. Kokumin-no-kyūjitsu
D. Furikae-kyūjitsu

4. What day is April 30, 2007?
   A. Showa-no-hi
   B. Midori-no-hi
   C. Kokumin-no-kyūjitsu
   D. Furikae-kyūjitsu

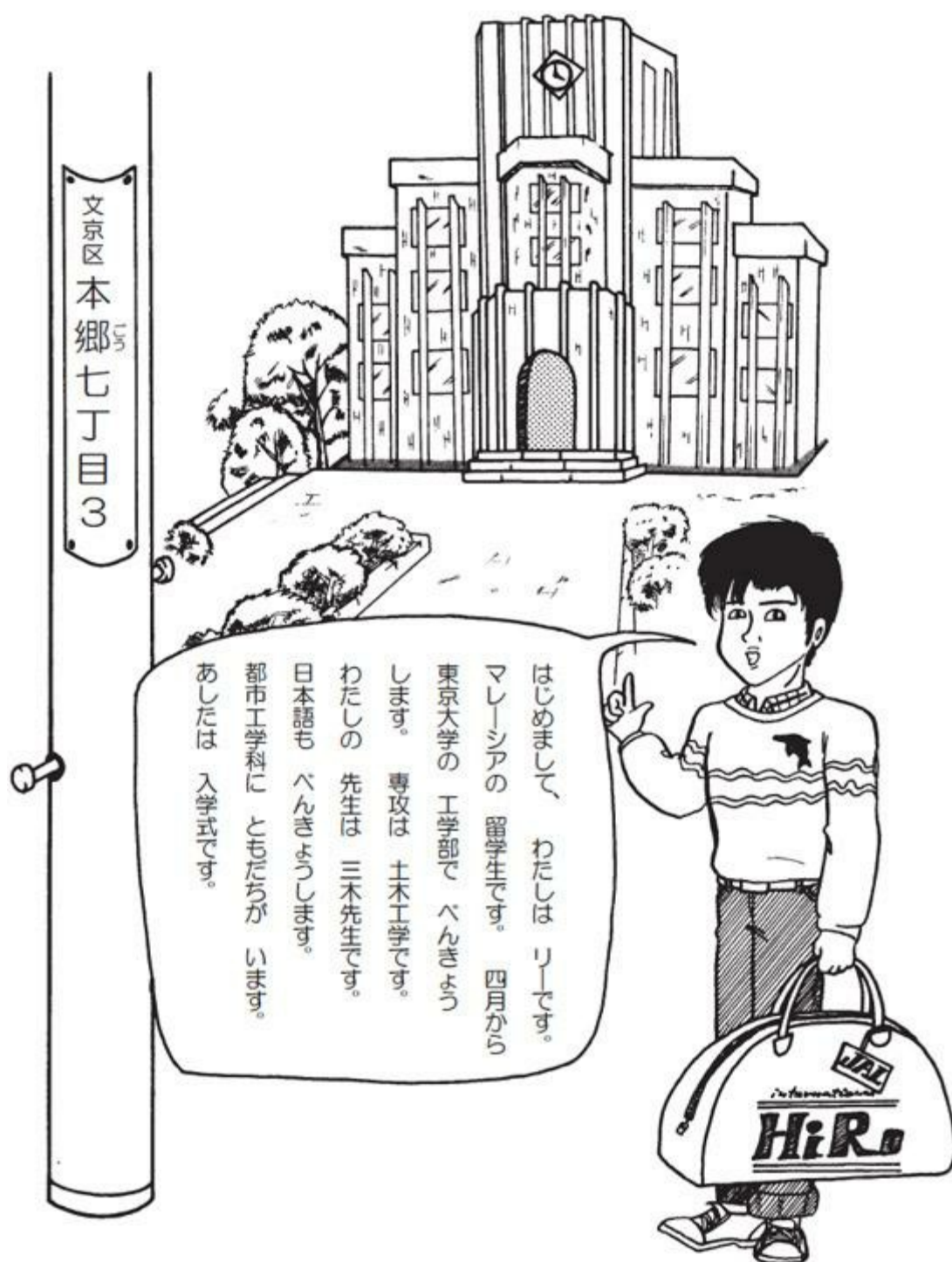
5. Which of the following statements about Golden Week（ゴールデンウィーク）is not true?
   A. Many Japanese are looking forward to these consecutive holidays.
   B. All days from April 29 to May 5 are holidays.
   C. Some companies close for the whole week during Golden Week.
   D. Midori-no-hi has changed to Showa-no-hi.

# It's Nice to Meet You

## はじめまして、<br>どうぞ よろしく

The academic year in Japan begins in April. An entrance ceremony is held for incoming university freshmen, and the president and deans give welcoming addresses. When classes begin, new students are often asked to introduce themselves. This lesson will help you introduce yourself in Japanese.

The photo on the right shows a street address sign. These signs are often attached to buildings or utility poles, and are helpful if you are looking for a particular place.

### 1 Introductory Quiz

Look at the illustration below and refer to the words in **Vocabulary**. Then try the following quiz.

The Department of Civil Engineering, the University of Tokyo is now called 社会基盤学(しゃかいきばんがく) **Shakaikibangaku**, in Japanese.

Mr. Lee, a student from Malaysia, is planning to study civil engineering in the Faculty of Engineering at the University of Tokyo; he will study Japanese, too. The entrance ceremony will be held tomorrow. Read the following sentences and choose the correct answers.

1. わたしは リーです。(a. とうきょう b. きょうと) 大学の がくせいです。
2. (a. こうがくぶ b. ぶんがくぶ) の (a. とし b. どぼく) 工学科で べんきょう します。
3. わたしの せんこうは (a. 日本語 b. 土木工学) です。
4. (a. 学生 b. 先生) のなまえは 三木せんせいです。
5. 大学の にゅうがくしきは (a. 四月 b. 八月) です。
6. 東京大学は (a. 左京区 b. 文京区) 、本郷 本郷(ごう) (a. 七丁目 b. 七十日) に あります。

## 2 Vocabulary

Study the readings and meanings of these words to help you understand the **Introductory Quiz**.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | 東京大学 | どうきょうだいがく | **Tōkyō daigaku** | University of Tokyo |
| 2. | 京都大学 | きょうどだいがく | **Kyōto daigaku** | Kyoto University |
| 3. | 学生 | がくせい | **gakusei** | student |
| 4. | 留学生 | りゆうがくせい | **ryūgakusei** | foreign student |
| 5. | 工学部 | こうがくぶ | **Kōgaku bu** | Faculty of Engineering |
| 6. | 文学部 | ぶ、んカくくぶ、 | **Bungaku bu** | Faculty of Literature |
| 7. | 都市工学科 | どしこうがっか | **Toshi kōgakka** | Department of Urban Engineering |
| 8. | 土木工学科 | どぼくこうがっか | **Doboku kōgakka** | Department of Civil Engineering |
| 9. | 専攻 | せんこう | **senkō** | major field of study |
| 10. | 日本語 | にほんご | **Nihongo** | Japanese language |
| 11. | 先生 | せん せい | **sensei** | professor, teacher |
| 12. | 三木 | みき | **Miki** | Miki (name) |
| 13. | 入学式 | にゆうがくしき | **nyūgaku shiki** | entrance ceremony |
| 14. | 左京区 | さきょうく | **Sakyō ku** | Sakyo Ward |
| 15. | 文京区 | ぶんきょうく | **Bunkyō ku** | Bunkyo Ward |
| 16. | 本郷 | ほん ごう | **Hongō** | Hongo (place) |
| 17. | 七丁目 | ななちようめ | **nana chōme** | the 7th block (in an address) |

## 3 New Characters

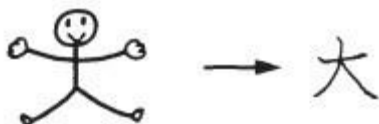
Twenty-two characters are introduced in this lesson. Use the explanations to help you understand and remember the characters. Study the compound words to increase your vocabulary.

大 学 東 京 留 生 工 部 科 専 攻 先 本 語 都 市 入 式 文 区 丁 目

### 37 大

**ō-kii, dai, tai**
おお・きい、ダイ、タイ
big, large, great

| 一 | ナ | 大 | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

大 depicts a man with arms and legs spread wide, suggesting big and large.

大きい おおきい **ōkii** big, large, great, tall

---

大阪 おおさか **Ōsaka** Osaka

大都市 だいとし **aaitoshi** big city

大仏 だいぶつ **aaibutsu** great statue of Buddha

大会 たいかい **taikai** large meeting, convention tournament

## 38 学

**mana-bu, gaku, (ga')**

まな・ぶ、ガク、(ガッ)

study, learn; school

| 丶 | 丷 | ⺍ | ⺍ | 𭕄 | 学 | 学 | 学 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

学, simplified from 學, combines 子 child (cf. 116) and, which represents a building with lights on in the kanji 営 (cf. 93). Thus 学 indicates a building where children are, namely, a school. An associated meaning is study.

大学 だいがく **daigaku** university, college

学年 がくねん **gakunen** school/academic year; grade at school

---

学ぶ まなぶ、 **manabu** to study, to learn

学校 がっこう **gakkō** school

## 39 東

**higashi, tō**

ひがし、トウ

east

| 一 | 丆 | 冂 | 帀 | 百 | 車 | 東 | 東 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

東, which combines 木 tree and 日 sun, depicts the sun rising from behind a tree in the east.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 留学する | りゅうがくする | **ryūgaku suru** | to study abroad |

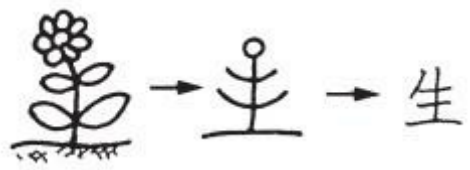
---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 書留 | かきどめ | **kakitome** | registered mail |
| 国費留学 | こくひ りゅうがく | **kokuhi ryūgaku** | study abroad on a government scholarship |
| 私費留学 | しひりゅうがく | **shihi ryūgaku** | study abroad at one's own expense |

42 生

**i-kiru, u-mareru, sei, (jō)**
い・きる、う・まれる、セイ、(ジョウ)
live, be born, life

| ノ | 𠂉 | 牜 | 牛 | 生 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

生 depicts a flower in its prime, ready to give birth to a new life. Thus 生 means life, living, being born, or giving birth.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 生まれる | うまれる | **umareru** | to be born |
| 学生 | がくせい | **gakusei** | student |
| 留学生 | りゅうがくせい | **ryūgaku sei** | foreign student |
| 生年月日 | せいねんがっぴ | **seinen gappi** | date of birth |

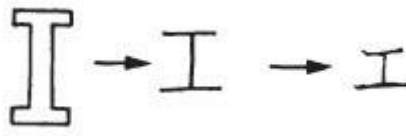
---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 生きる | いきる | **ikiru** | to live |
| 大学生 | だいがくせい | **daigakusei** | university/college student |
| 学生課 | がくせいか | **gakusei ka** | Student Affairs Section |
| 一年生 | いちねんせい | **ichinensei** | first-year student, freshman |
| 誕生日 | たんじょうび | **tanjōbi** | birthday |

43 工

**kō**
コウ
craft, industry

| 一 | 丅 | 工 | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

工, representing a carpenter’s ruler, means craft or industry. As part of other kanji, it often means straight.

工学 こうがく **kōgaku** engineering
土木工学 どぼくこうがく **doboku kōgaku** civil engineering

---

工場 こうじょう **kōjō** factory
工業 こうぎょう **kōgyō** (manufacturing) industry
人工 じんこう **jinkō** artificial

## 44 部

**bu**
ブ
part, section

| 丶 | 亠 | 亠 | 亡 | 立 | 立 | 咅 | 咅 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 咅 | 咅 | 部 | | | | | |

部 combines, which derives from 剖 and means cutting something into parts, and, indicating village (cf. 51 都, 151 郵). Thus 部 formerly meant part of a village, and now has come to mean part or section in general.

工学部 こうがくぶ **Kōgaku bu** Faculty of Engineering
部分 ぶぶん **bubun** part, portion

---

全部 ぜんぶ **zembu** all, whole
テニス部 テニスぶ **tenis bu** tennis club
部屋 *へや **heya** room

## 45 科

**ka**
カ
department, course; academic subject

| ノ | 二 | 千 | 禾 | 禾 | 禾 | 禾 | 科 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 科 | | | | | | | |

科 combines the radical 禾 grain and 斗, which derives from the shape of a dipper used to measure volume in ancient China. Formerly meaning measuring and sorting out, 科 now means subject of study or department.

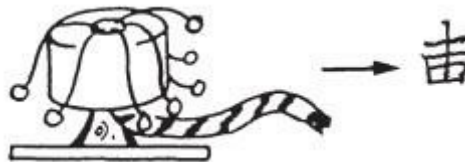
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 学科 | がっか | **gakka** | university/college department |
| 土木工学科 | どぼくこうがっか | **Doboku kōgakka** | Department of Civil Engineering |
| 科学 | かがく | **kagaku** | science |

———

46 **専**

**sen**
セン
specialize; exclusive

| 一 | 厂 | 冂 | 冋 | 百 | 亩 | 亩 | 専 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 専 | | | | | | | |

専 combines, depicting a tool used to weave one rope from many strands, and 寸 work (cf. 23 時). Thus 専 means working in one specific area or specializing.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 専門 | せんもん | **semmon** | major field of study, specialty |
| 専門学校 | せんもん がっこう | **semmon gakkō** | vocational/professional school |

47 **攻**

**kō**
コウ
attack

| 一 | 丅 | 工 | 工丿 | 工𠂉 | 巧 | 攻 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

攻 combines 工 straight (cf. 43) and 攵, representing a hand brandishing a whip. Thus 攻 means attacking in a straightforward way. 攵 is often used to indicate that the whole kanji is a verb.

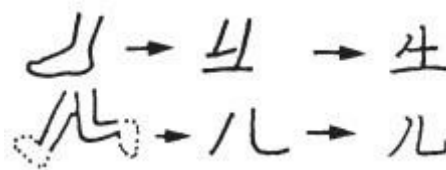
専攻する　せんこうする **senkō suru** to specialize/major in

攻撃する　こうげきする **kōgeki suru** to attack

48 先

**saki, sen**
さき、セン
ahead, earlier, previous

| ノ | 𠂉 | 牛 | 生 | 生丿 | 先 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

先 combines feet and legs, the parts of the body that lead a man as he walks. Thus 先 means ahead or previous.

先生　せんせい **sensei** teacher, professor
先週　せんしゅう **senshū** last week
先月　せんげつ **sengetsu** last month

連絡先　れんらくさき **renraku saki** where to make contact
先日　せんじつ **senjitsu** the other day
先輩　せんぱい **sempai** one s senior

49 本

**moto, hon, (bon), (pon)**

もと、ホン、(ボン)、(ポン)
origin, main; book; counter for long slender objects

| 一 | 十 | 才 | 木 | 本 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

Adding a line to the base of 木 tree, 本 means basic, origin, or main. (If the line is added near the top as in 末, it means end or trifle.)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 本 | ほん | **hon** | book |
| 日本 | にほん/ | **Nihon/** | Japan |
| | にっぽん | **Nippon** | |
| 本部 | ほんぶ | **hombu** | head office, headquarters |
| 三本 | さんぼん | **san bon** | three slender objects |
| 山本さん | やまもとさん | **Yamamoto san** | Mr. /Ms. /Miss/Mrs. Yamamoto |
| 本日 | ほんじつ | **honjitsu** | today |

## 50 語

**go**
ゴ
talk, word, language

| 丶 | 亠 | 亠 | 言 | 言 | 言 | 言 | 言 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 訂 | 訮 | 語 | 語 | 語 | 語 | | |

語 combines 言 speak (cf. 78 話), 五 interact, and 口 mouth (cf. 107). 五 is associated with interact because of its crossing lines. Thus 語 means talk, word, or language.

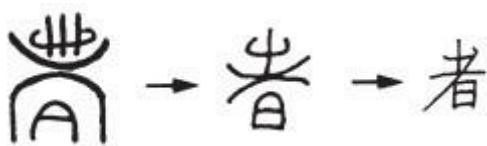
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 日本語 | にほんご | **Nihongo** | Japanese language |
| フランス語 | フランスご | **Furansugo** | French language |
| 言語 | げんご | **gengo** | language |
| 単語 | たんご | **tango** | word, vocabulary |
| 語学 | ごがく | **gogaku** | language study, linguistics |

| 英語 | えいご | **Eigo** | English language |
|---|---|---|---|

51 **都**

**to**
ト
capital, metropolis

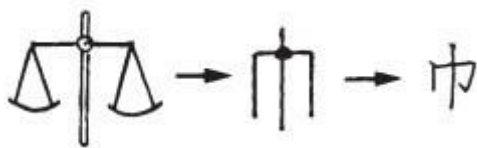
| 一 | 十 | 土 | 耂 | 耂 | 者 | 者 | 者 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 者 | 者 | 都 |  |  |  |  |  |

都 combines the radical village and 者, which depicts various foods gathered and cooked on a stove. 都 thus suggests a gathering of many villages, meaning capital city.

| 東京都 | とうきょうと | **Tōkyōto** | Metropolis of Toky |
|---|---|---|---|
| 京都 | きょうと | **Kyōto** | Kyoto |
| 首都 | しゅと | **shuto** | capital |

52 **市**

**ichi, shi**
いち、シ
city; market

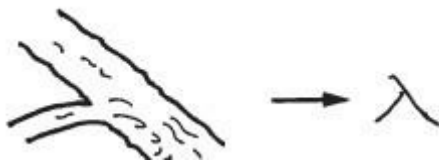
| 丶 | 亠 | 亠 | 亣 | 市 |  |  |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

市 combines 亠, simplified from 止 stop (cf. 149), and 巾, depicting a balance. Thus 市 means market, where people stop and bargain until a balanced agreement is reached. An associated meaning is city.

| 都市 | とし | **toshi** | city |
|---|---|---|---|
| 都市工学科 | とし こうがっか | **Toshi kōgakka** | Department of Urban Engineering |
| 京都市 | きょうとし | **Kyōto shi** | the City of Kyoto |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 市場 | いちば/しじょう | **ichiba/shijō** | market, marketplace |
| 市役所 | しやくしょ | **shiyakusho** | city/municipal office |
| 市民 | しみん | **shimin** | citizen |
| 市長 | しちょう | **shichō** | mayor |

## 53 入

**hai-ru, i-reru, nyū**
はい・る、い・れる、ニュウ
enter

入 derives from a pictograph of a small river entering into a larger river.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 入る | はいる | **hairu** | to enter (vi.) |
| 入れる | いれる | **ireru** | to put in |
| 入学する | にゅうがくする | **nyūgaku suru** | to enter a school/university |
| 入金する | にゅうきんする | **nyūkin suru** | to deposit money |
| 入国する | にゅうこくする | **nyūkoku suru** | to enter a country |
| 入居する | にゅうきょする | **nyūkyo suru** | to move into an apartment or house |
| 入社する | にゅうしゃする | **nyūsha suru** | to join a company |
| 輸入する | ゆにゅうする | **yunyū suru** | to import |
| 入会金 | にゅうかいきん | **nyūkaikin** | entrance/enrollment fee |

## 54 式

**shiki**
シキ
ceremony; style; formula

式, which combines 弋 plough or weapon and 工 carpenter's ruler (cf. 43), means the style or form of something made with tools. Associated meanings are ceremony and formula.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 式 | しき | **shiki** | ceremony; formula |
| 入学式 | にゅうがくしき | **nyūgaku shiki** | entrance ceremony |

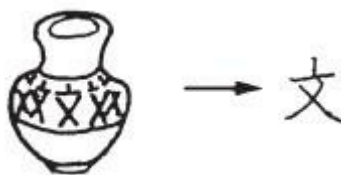
---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 日本式 | にほんしき | **Nihon shiki** | Japanese style/way |
| 式(3) | しきさん | **shiki san** | Equation (3) |
| 卒業式 | そつぎょうしき | **sotsugyō shiki** | graduation ceremony |
| 結婚式 | けっこんしき | **kekkon shiki** | wedding ceremony |

## 55 

**bun, mon**
ブン、モン
literature; sentence; culture

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ' | 亠 | ナ | 文 | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |

文 was often used as a design on ancient clay pottery. Originally associated with design, it has now come to mean written passage, sentence, literature, and also culture.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 文 | ぶん | **bun** | sentence, piece of writing |
| 文学部 | ぶんがくぶ | **Bungaku bu** | Faculty of Literature |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 文化 | ぶんか | **bunka** | culture |
| 論文 | ろんぶん | **rombun** | thesis, research paper |
| 文部科学省 | もんぶかがくしょう | **Mombu kagaku shō** | Ministry of Education Science and Culture |
| 文字 | *もじ | **moji** | letter or character |

## 56 区

**ku**
ク
ward; district

| 一 | フ | ヌ | 区 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

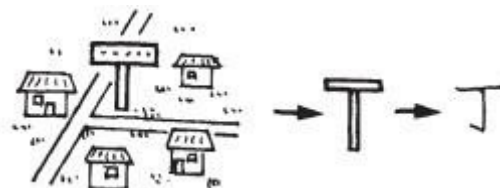
区 derives from 區, which depicts many mouths or people (cf. 107 口) inside a boundary 匸. 区 thus indicates a district or ward.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 文京区 | ぶんきょうく | **Bunkyō ku** | Bunkyo Ward |
| 区間 | くかん | **kukan** | interval (between two points long a railway or a road) |
| 区役所 | くやくしょ | **kuyakusho** | ward office |
| 東京都区内 | とうきょうと くない | **Tōkyōto kunai** | within the twenty-three wards of Tokyo |

57 丁

**chō**
チョウ
counter for blocks of houses

| 一 | 丁 | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

丁 represents a sign showing a town or street name, and is used as a counter for blocks of houses, blocks of tōfu, and other food dishes.

横丁 よこちょう **yokochō** side street/alley

58 目

**me, moku**
め、モク
eye; suffix for ordinals

| 丨 | 冂 | 冃 | 月 | 目 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

目 derives from a pictograph of an eye.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 目 | め | **me** | eye |
| 一日目 | いちにちめ | **ichi nichi me** | the first day |
| 三丁目 | さんちょうめ | **san chō me** | the third block (in an address) |
| 科目 | かもく | **kamoku** | course subject |
| 目上 | めうえ | **meue** | one s superior |
| 目下 | めした | **meshita** | one s subordinate |
| 目次 | もくじ | **mokuji** | table of contents |
| 目的 | もくてき | **mokuteki** | purpose |

## 4 Practice

I. Write the readings of the following kanji in hiragana.

1. 東京大学
2. 留学生
3. 工学部
4. 都市工学科
5. 三木先生
6. 専攻
7. 日本語
8. 土木工学科
9. 入学式
10. 文京区
11. 七丁目
12. 東
13. 部分
14. 先月
15. 入る
16. 科目
17. ピーターさんの目は大きいですね。

18. 科学や文学をべんきょうします。

19. 先週、京都へいきました。

20. わたしは日本で生まれました。

21. ここにあなたの生年月日をかいてください。

22. フランス語でみじかい文をかきました。

II. Fill in the blanks with appropriate kanji.

## 5 Advanced Placement Exam Practice Question

The setting is Bunkyo Ward's civic center hall. During Golden Week, people are having an international party for the foreigners living in this ward. Four young people are introducing themselves in a circle. Read their statements and answer the following questions.

Mr. A:

イランからきた留学生です。東京大学の工学部でべんきょうしています。専攻は都市工学です。はた ちです。国の日本語学校でで二年間日本語をべんきょうしました。一か月前にきたばかりで、なにも分 かりませんが、よろしくおねがいします。

Ms. B:

わたしは一年前に中国からきました。平日は九時から十二時半まで日本語学校でべんきょうしていま す。午後はスーパーでアルバイトをしています。日本の大学にはいって、1 経済をべんきょうしたい です。ともだちになってください。休日は時間があるので、いろいろなところへいきたいです。あ、年は十八です。どうぞよろしく。

Mr. C:

ぼくは十七歳です。 オーストラリア人です。 きょ年の十月に日本の高校へ留学生としてきました。 はじめて漢字をべんきょうしましたが、 日本語はむずかしいですね。べんきょうはたいへんですが、日本のまんがやアニメが大すきなので、まい日テレビをみています。まんがやアニメがすきな人はいま せんか。

1漢字 economics

Ms. D:

わたしはアメリカからきました。いま日本の高校で英語をおしえています。 八年前、 大学生のときも 日本の大学で一年間べんきょうしたことがあるんです。Aさんの大学の文学部です。だからわたしの 年は、みなさんわかりますね。「おすし」や「てんぷら」 が大すきなので日本の生活はたのしいです。

1. Who is the oldest?
   - A. Mr. A
   - B. Ms. B
   - C. Mr. C
   - D. Ms. D

2. Who says that the Japanese language is difficult?
   - A. Mr. A
   - B. Ms. B
   - C. Mr. C
   - D. Ms. D

3. Who has come to Japan before?
   - A. Mr. A
   - B. Ms. B
   - C. Mr. C
   - D. Ms. D

4. Who has stayed in Japan the shortest amount of time?
   - A. Mr. A
   - B. Ms. B
   - C. Mr. C
   - D. Ms. D

5. Who hopes to enter a Japanese university?
   - A. Mr. A
   - B. Ms. B
   - C. Mr. C
   - D. Ms. D

LESSON 5

# Buying a Commuter's Pass

# 定期券をかいます

If you commute to work or school by train every day, you'll find it convenient to buy a commuter's pass. Good for one, three, or six months, the pass can be used as often as you like between the stations indicated on it. It normally costs about two thirds the price of using ordinary tickets, and only about one third if you are a student. These passes can be purchased at major stations. The IC card commuter pass, shown above, was introduced more recently, and many people use it. You simply touch it to the automatic ticket scanner, making it very easy to use.

In this lesson, you will learn how to fill in the application form to buy a commuter's pass. This knowledge will then help you fill in other kinds of forms as well.

## 1 Introductory Quiz

Look at the illustrations below and refer to the words in **Vocabulary**. Then try the following quiz.

The commuter's pass above shows all of the following information.

1 It is valid between Yotsuya station and Shinjuku station.
2 It is valid for 6 months, from March 14 to September 13, in the 20th year of Heisei (2008).
3 It costs ¥13,740.
4 It belongs to Mr. Sudō.
5 Mr. Sudō is a 20-year-old student.

I. Look over the commuter's pass below, and then answer the following questions.

1. この 定期券は ____________ 駅から ______________ 駅までです。
2. この 定期券は 平成 19 年 _____ 月 _____ 日から 平成 19 年 _____ 月 _____ 日までです。
3. この 定期券は ____________ 円です。
4. この 定期券は ____________ さんのです。
5. この 人は (a. 学生です。 b. 学生ではありません。)

II. To buy a commuter's pass you need to fill in an application form like the one shown below. Look at the completed application, then try to fill in the blank copy of the application form as best you can.

定期券購入申込書

お願い
○氏名欄は、わくの中にはっきりと大きく書いて下さい。
○空欄に記入又は該当のものを○で囲んで下さい。
○お手もとの定期券は発行窓口へお渡し下さい。

| | |
|---|---|
| 氏名 | スドウ.ダニエル 様　(男)女　30歳 |
| 区間 | 新三郷駅　根津駅間　(　経由) |
| 使用開始日及び有効期間 | 平成 2 年 8 月 2 日から ①・3・6 か月 |
| 住所 | 〒341 三郷市彦成 3-4-21-501 電話(0489)-59-1148 |
| 通勤先又は通学先　所在地 | 〒113 東京都文京区本郷 7-3-1 |
| 通勤先又は通学先　名称 | 東京大学　電話(03)-3812-2111 |
| このわく内には記入しないでください。 | |
| 種類 | 通勤 (通学) |

定期券　申込書

| | |
|---|---|
| 氏名 | 様　男女　歳 |
| 区間 | 駅　駅間 |
| 使用開始日及び有効期間 | 平成　年　月　日から 1・3・6 か月 |
| 住所 | 電話（　） |
| 通勤先又は通学先 | |
| | 通勤　通学 |

## 2 Vocabulary

Study the readings and meanings of these words to help you understand the **Introductory Quiz**.

1. 定期券　ていきけん　**teiki ken**　commuter's pass
2. 駅　えき　**eki**　station
3. ～様 (12)　～さま　**~sama**　Mr. ~, Ms. ~, Miss ~, Mrs. ~
4. 通学 (4)　つうがく　**tsūgaku**　commuting to school
5. 六本木 (1 4 3)　ろっぽんぎ　**Roppongi**　Roppongi (station)
6. 申込書　もうしこみしょ　**mōshikomi sho**　application form
7. 氏名　しめい　**shimei**　full name
8. 男　おとこ　**otoko**　man
9. 女　おんな　**onna**　woman
10. ～歳　～さい　**~sai**　~ years old
11. 区間 (4 2)　くかん　**kukan**　interval (between two railway points)
12. 使用　しよう　**shiyō**　use
13. 開始日 (2)　かいしび　**kaishi bi**　starting date
14. 有効 (21 ×)　ゆうこう　**yūkō**　validity

15. 期間 きかん **kikan** period

16. ～か月 ～かげつ **~ka getsu** ~ month(s)

17. 住所 じゅうしょ **jūsho** address

18. 電話 でんわ **denwa** telephone

19. 通勤 つうきん **tsūkin** commuting to work

20. 通勤先 つうきんさき **tsūkin saki** one's place of work

21. 通学先 つうがくさき **tsūgaku saki** one's school

22. 所在地 しょざいち **shozaichi** location

23. 名称 めいしょう **meishō** name

24. 種類 しゅるい **shurui** types

## 3 New Characters

Twenty-one characters are introduced in this lesson. Use the explanations to help you understand and remember the characters. Study the compound words to increase your vocabulary.

定 期 券 申 込 書 氏 名 男 女 歳 駅 使 用 開 始 住 所 電 話 通

### 59 定

**tei**
テイ
fix, decide; regular, definite

| 丶 | 丷 | 宀 | 宀 | 宁 | 宇 | 定 | 定 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

定 combines the radical 宀 house, – one, and a variation of 止 stop (cf. 149). Stopping in one part of a house implies a fixed place. Associated meanings include decide, regular and definite.

定休日 ていきゅうび **teikyū bi** regular holiday, shop/company holiday

定年 ていねん **teinen** retirement age
定価 ていか **teika** list price
定員 ていいん **teiin** seating/passenger capacity; fixed number of personnel
未定 みてい **mitei** undecided, unscheduled

### 60 期

**ki**

キ
period of time, term

| 一 | 十 | 卄 | 卄 | 甘 | 甘 | 其 | 其 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 其 | 期 | 期 | 期 | | | | |

期 combines 月 month and 其, a stiff basket made of tightly woven bamboo. From this association, 期 has come to mean fixed period of time or term.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 定期 | ていき | **teiki** | regular; abbreviation (commuter's pass) |
| 学期 | がっき | **gakki** | school term/semester |
| 期間 | きかん | **kikan** | term, period |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 期限 | きげん | **kigen** | deadline, time limit |
| 短期大学 | たんきだいがく | **tanki daigaku** | junior college |
| 同期生 | どうきせい | **dōki sei** | graduates in the same year |

61 券

**ken**
ケン
ticket

| 丶 | 丷 | 䒑 | 兰 | 龹 | 关 | 券 | 券 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

券 combines bamboo sheet marked with an ×, and 刀 sword or knife. Ancient Chinese would scratch a thin bamboo scroll with a knife and give one half to another person as a certificate. From this, 券 has come to mean ticket.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 券 | ケン | **ken** | ticket |
| 定期券 | ていきけん | **teiki ken** | commuter's pass |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 乗車券 | じょうしゃけん | **jōsha ken** | train/bus ticket |

| 禹定券 指定券 | していけん | **shitei ken** | seat reservation ticket |
|---|---|---|---|
| 旅券 | りょけん | **ryoken** | passport |

62 申

**mō-su, shin**
もう·す、シン
say, report

| 丨 | 冂 | 冃 | 曰 | 申 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

申 derives from, which is part of the kanji for lightning 電 (cf. 77). One speaks to a superior with the same awe or fear one has in the presence of lightning. Thus 申 means say in a humble form.

| 申す | もうす | **mōsu** | to say (humble form) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 申請する | しんせいする | **shinsei suru** | to apply/petition for |
| 申告する | しんこくする | **shinkoku suru** | to report, to notify |

63 込

**ko-mu**
こ·む
be crowded; counted in

| ノ | 入 | ゛入 | 䢅 | 込 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

込, which combines 入 enter (cf. 53) and proceed (cf. 16 週), is a kanji created in Japan. From its original meaning of enter or gather, 込 has come to mean counted or be crowded.

| 込む | こむ | **komu** | to be crowded |
|---|---|---|---|
| 申(し)込む | もうしこむ | **mōshi komu** | to apply for (enrollment, etc.); to propose (marriage) |
| 払(い)込む | はらいこむ | **harai komu** | to pay into |
| 振(り)込む | ふりこむ | **furi komu** | to transfer money by bank |

64 書

**ka-ku, sho**

かく、ショ
write; book

書 depicts a hand holding a brush and writing on a piece of paper.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 書く | かく | **kaku** | to write |
| 申込書 | もうしこみしよ | **mōshikomi sho** | application form |
| | | ______ | |
| 書状 | しょじょう | **shojō** | letter |
| 読書 | どくしょ | **dokusho** | reading books |
| 参考書 | さんこうしよ | **sankōsho** | reference book |
| 辞書 | じし丄 | **jisho** | dictionary |
| 書類 | しよるしヽ | **shorui** | documents, written materials |

65 氏

**shi**
シ
family; surname

氏 derives from the shape of a sewing needle, suggesting a seam. Stitches in a seam follow one after another, like generations of a family. Thus 氏 means family and, by extension, family name.

スミス氏 スミスし **sumisu shi** Mr./Ms./Miss/Mrs. Smith

______

66 名

**na, mei**

な、メイ

name; reputation

| ノ | ク | タ | タ | 名 | 名 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

名 combines タ, which depicts the moon above a mountain and means evening, and 口 mouth (cf. 107), which implies speak. When it's difficult to recognize people on dark evenings, their names must be spoken aloud.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 名前 | なまえ | **namae** | name |
| 氏名 | しめい | **shimei** | full name |
| 名人 | めいじん | **meijin** | expert, master |
| 20 名 | にじゅうめい | **nijū mei** | tw enty people |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 名古屋 | なごや | **Nagoya** | Nagoya |
| 有名な | ゆうめいな | **yūmei na** | famous, well-known |
| 名刺 | めいし | **meishi** | business card, name card |

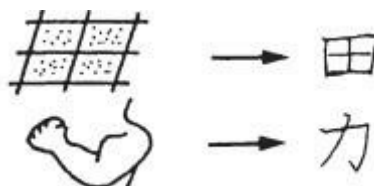
67 男

**otoko, dan**

おとこ、ダン

man, male

| 丨 | 冂 | 冊 | 田 | 田 | 男 | 男 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

女 combines 女 rice paddy (cf. 88) and 女, depicting a strong man's arm and meaning power or force. Power in a rice paddy is associated with man.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 男 | おとこ | **otoko** | man, male |

---

男性 だんせい **dansei** man

## 68 女

**onna, jo**
おんな、ジョ
woman

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| く | 夂 | 女 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |

男 derives from a pictograph of a woman holding a baby in her arms.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 女 | おんな | **onna** | woman, female |
| 男女 | だんじょ | **danjo** | men and women |
| 女性 | じょせい | **josei** | woman |

## 69 歳

**toshi, sai, (zai)**
とし、サイ、(ザイ)
age, year, years old

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 丨 | ⺊ | 丨⺊ | 止 | 止丿 | 产 | 产 | 产 |
| 产 | 产 | 歳 | 歳 | 歳 | | | |

The right and left foot 止 suggest the passage of time. A pike 戈 and a tree 木 suggest the harvest. Thus 歳 means the passage of time until the harvest, one year.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 歳 | どし | **toshi** | age |
| 25 歳 | にじゅうごさい | **nijūgo sai** | 25 years old |
| 何歳 | なんさい | **nan sai** | how old |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 万歳 | ばんざい | **banzai** | hurrah |
| 歳月 | さいげつ | **saigetsu** | time |
| 歳入 | さいにゅう | **sainyū** | annual revenue |

## 70 駅

**eki**

エキ

station

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 丨 | 厂 | 冂 | 冃 | 冄 | 馬 | 馬 | 馬 |
| 馬 | 馬 | 馬ㇷ | 馬コ | 馬尸 | 駅 | | |

駅 combines 馬 horse and 尺, a unit of length deriving from the shape of stretched fingers. In the past, stations were placed at regular intervals for travelers and horses to stop and rest.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 駅 | えき | **eki** | station |
| 駅月 | えきまえ | **ekimae** | in front of a station |
| 駅名 | えきめい | **ekimei** | station name |
| 駅長 | えきちょう | **ekichō** | stationmaster |
| 駅員 | えきいん | **ekiin** | station employee/staff |
| 駅弁 | えきべん | **ekiben** | box lunch sold at a station |
| 駅ビル | えきビル | **ekibiru** | station building |

## 71 使

**tsuka-u, shi**

つか・う、シ

use, messenger

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ノ | 亻 | 仁 | 仁 | 伵 | 伵 | 使 | 使 |
| | | | | | | | |

使 combines 亻 man and 吏, a hand holding a brush and papers, representing a government officer. Thus 使 suggests a superior employing or using his officers, and has come to mean use

in general.

| 使う | つかう | **tsukau** | to use |
|---|---|---|---|
| 大使 | たいし | **taishi** | ambassador |

---

| 使い方 | つかいかた | **tsukaikata** | how to use, directions for use |
|---|---|---|---|
| 大使館 | たいしかん | **taishikan** | embassy |

## 72 用

**mochi-iru, yō**
もち・いる、ヨウ
use, usage; business

| 丿 | 冂 | 月 | 月 | 用 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

用 depicts a fence used to keep sheep in one place, and has come to mean use in general.

| 用 | よう | **yō** | something to do, business |
|---|---|---|---|
| 使用する | しようする | **shiyō suru** | to use |
| 学生用 | がくせいよう | **gakusei yō** | for students |
| 専用 | せんよう | **sen'yō** | for private/exclusive use |

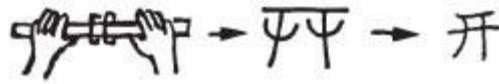
---

| 用いる | もちいる | **mochiiru** | to use |
|---|---|---|---|
| 用紙 | ようし | **yōshi** | blank form/paper |
| 利用者 | りようしゃ | **riyōsha** | user |
| 採用する | さいようする | **saiyō suru** | to adopt; to employ |

## 73 開

**hira-ku, a-ku, a-keru, kai**
ひら・く、あ・く、あ・ける、カイ
open

| 丨 | 𠃍 | 𠃍 | 户 | 門 | 門 | 門 | 門 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 門 | 閂 | 閈 | 開 | | | | |

開 depicts two hands 廾 (cf. 85 手) removing the bolt – from a gate 門 (cf. 181) in order to open it.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 開く | ひらく | **hiraku** | to open |
| 開く | あく | **aku** | to open (vi.) |
| 開ける | あける | **akeru** | to open (vt.) |

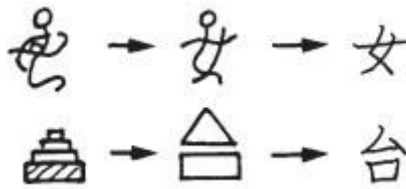
---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 開店する | かいてんする | **kaiten suru** | to open a shop; for a shop to open |
| 開発する | かいはつする | **kaihatsu suru** | to develop (vt.) |

## 74 始

**haji-maru, haji-meru, shi**
はじ・まる、はじ・める、シ
begin, start

| く | 夂 | 女 | 女ム | 女ム | 始 | 始 | 始 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

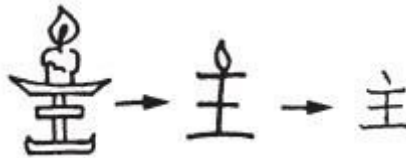
始 combines 女 woman (cf. 68) and 台 foundation. A woman is the foundation of all our beginnings.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 始まる | はじまる | **hajimaru** | to start/begin (vi.) |
| 始める | はじめる | **hajimeru** | to start/begin (vt.) |
| 開始する | かいしする | **kaishi suru** | to start/begin |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 開始日 | かいしび | **kaishioi** | starting date |
| 始業式 | しぎょうしき | **shigyō shiki** | opening ceremony for a new semester at school |

## 75 住

**su-mu, jū**
す・む、ジュウ
live

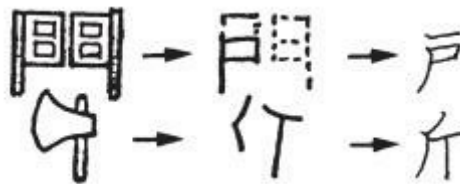
住, which combines イ man and 主 candle with a still flame, means stay still or live in one place. As part of other kanji, 住 often means stay still.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 住む | すむ | **sumu** | to live |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 住まい | すまい | **sumai** | residence, house |
| 住民票 | じゅうみんひょう | **jūminnyō** | resident registration certificate |
| 住宅 | じゅうたく | **jūtaku** | house, residence |

76 所

**tokoro, sho, (jo)**
ところ、ショ、(ジョ)
place

戸 derives from a pictograph of a door, and 斤 from that of an ax. The place to keep an ax is near the door.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 所 | どころ | **tokoro** | place |
| 住所 | じゅうしょ | **jūsho** | address |
| 名所 | めいしょ | **meisho** | famous place |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 現住所 | げんじゅうしょ | **genjūsho** | present address |

所在地 しょざいち **shozaichi** location, address
近所 きんじょ **kinjo** neighborhood

## 77 電

**den**
デン
electricity

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 電 | | | |

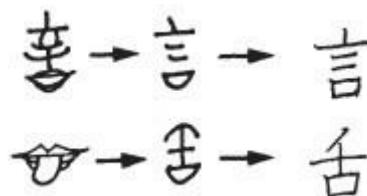
電 is a variation of 雷 thunder, which combines 雨 rain and 田 rice paddy (cf. 88). 電 indicates lightning, and has come to mean electricity.

電気 でんき **denki** electricity
電子 でんし **denshi** electron
電力 でんりょく **denryoku** electric power
電池 でんち **denchi** battery
電報 でんぽう **dempō** telegram

## 78 話

**hana-su, hanashi, wa**
はな・す、はなし、ワ
speak, talk; story

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 話 | | | |

話, which combines 言 word or say and 舌 tongue, means speak or story.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 話す | はなす | **hanasu** | to talk, to speak |
| 話 | はなし | **hanashi** | story, talk, speech |
| 電話 | でんわ | **denwa** | telephone |

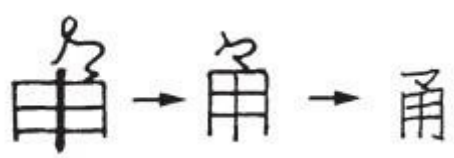
---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 会話 | かいわ | **kaiwa** | conversation |
| 話題 | わだい | **wadai** | topic, subject of conversation/speech |
| 市外通話 | しがいつうわ | **shigai tsūwa** | out-of-town/long-distance call |

## 79 通

**tō-ru, (dō-ri), tsū**
とお・る、(どお・り)、ツウ
go through, pass; commute

| 乛 | マ | マ | 甬 | 甬 | 甬 | 甬 | 丶甬 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 通 | 通 | | | | | | |

通 combines go (cf. 16 週) and, a man putting a stick through a fence. Thus 通 means go through or pass.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 通る | どおる | **tōru** | to pass, to go through |
| バス通り | バスどおり | **basu dōri** | street with bus service |
| 通学する | つうがくする | **tsūgaku suru** | to go to school |
| 通学先 | つうがくさき | **tsūgaku saki** | one's school |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 通常 | つうじょう | **tsūjō** | usually, normally |
| 通勤する | つうきんする | **tsūkin suru** | to commute |
| 交通 | こうつう | **kōtsū** | traffic, transportation |

## 4 Practice

I. Write the readings of the following kanji in hiragana.

1. 定期券
2. 申込書
3. 通学
4. 駅
5. 氏名

6. 男
7. 女
8. ～歳
9. 区間
10. 使用
11. 開始日
12. 期間
13. 住所
14. 電話
15. 定休日
16. 学期
17. 通る
18. 駅名
19. 大使
20. 所
21. 申し込む
22. あなたの名前を書いてください。
23. 駅前からタクシーにのりました。
24. いいてんきです。まどを開けましょう。
25. クラスは十時に始まります。
26. わたしは東京に住んでいます。
27. きのうのよるともだちと電話で話しました。

II. Fill in the blanks with appropriate kanji.

## 5 Advanced Placement Exam Practice Question

Now you are going to buy a commuter's pass. Fill in the application form.

You are a student of the University of Tokyo and your address and the stations which you want to use are as follows:

- Address: みなと区六本木1丁目 2-1
- Telephone: 03-4321-5678
- Stations: 六本木一丁目駅 から 東大前駅 まで

There are three choices for the time period. This is from September 3 to March 2, in the 19th year of Heisei (平成) (2007).

定期券 申込書

| 氏 名 | |
|---|---|
| 様 | 男 女 |
| | 歳 |

| 区 間 | 駅 駅間<br>( 経由) |
|---|---|
| 使用開始日<br>及び<br>有効期間 | 平成 年 月 日から<br>1・3・6 ヶ月 |

| 住 所 | 電話( ) | |
|---|---|---|
| 通勤先<br>又は<br>通学先 | | 通勤 通学 |

# REVIEW EXERCISE: LESSONS 1–5

I. Connect each kanji to its corresponding pictograph.

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.

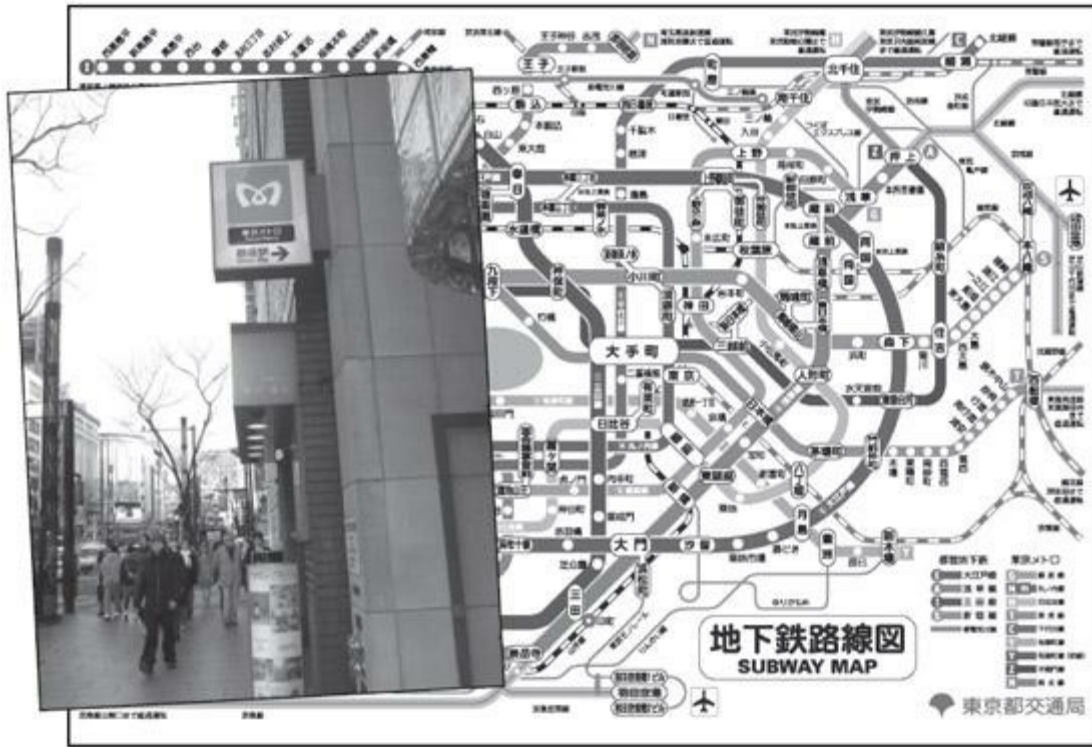
a. 日
b. 火
c. 水
d. 本
e. 休
f. 分
g. 金
h. 先
i. 式
j. 科
k. 門
l. 男
m. 書
n. 曜
o. 週
p. 祭

9.
10.
11.
12.
13.
14.
15.
16.

II. Choose the correct kanji for the given readings.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| (1) ご = | a. 牛 b. 午 | (2) と = | a. 都 b. 部 | (3) かい = | a. 間 b. 開 |
| (4) はん = | a. 半 b. 羊 | (5) つき = | a. 月 b. 目 | (6) こう = | a. 土 b. 工 |
| (7) まん = | a. 方 b. 万 | (8) つう = | a. 週 b. 通 | (9) わ = | a. 話 b. 語 |

# Which Line Do You Take?

# 何線に のりますか

In major cities in Japan, subways are the primary means of transportation. The map above shows the subway lines and stations in Tokyo. The lines and their connections seem quite complicated, but most people still find the subway the most convenient way to get around. All lines are marked with a different color, and these colors are displayed on route maps and signs in the stations themselves. The Tokyo subway system consists of the Tokyo Metro Lines and the Toei Lines, and most of these also link up with the JR (Japan Railway) and private railway lines. Subway stations are easy to spot, because they are marked with big signs above station entrances, as shown in the photo above.

In this lesson you'll learn kanji to help you in using the subway system.

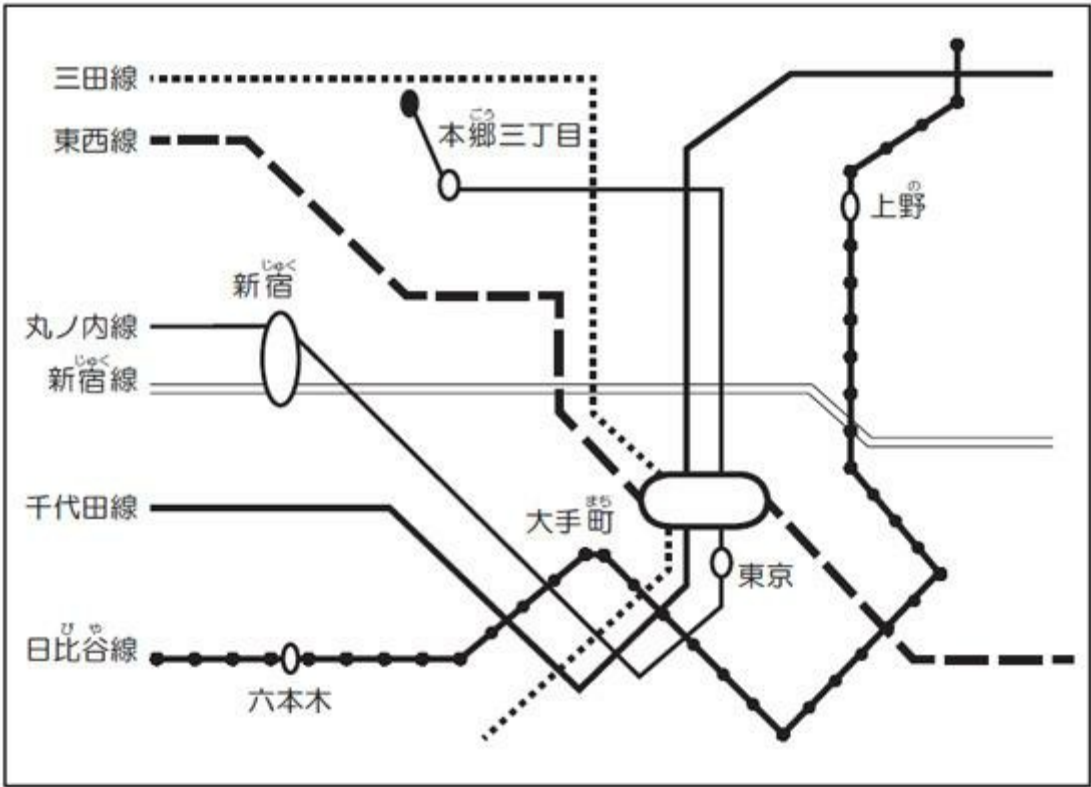
## 1 Introductory Quiz

Look at the illustrations below and refer to the words in **Vocabulary**. Then try the following quiz.

I. Shown below is a simplified Tokyo subway map. If you live in Tokyo, you may recognize some of the kanji from signs. As you match the kanji and the readings for the following stations, enter the correct letters in the spaces provided.

1. ろっぽんぎ ( )
2. おおてまち ( )
3. うえの ( )
4. とうきょう ( )

5. しんじゅく ( )
6. ほんごうさんちょうめ ( )

a. 東京　b. 新宿　c. 大手町　d. 上野　e. 本郷三丁目　f. 六本木

II. Using the map above, identify the lines that pass through the following stations. Then enter the correct letters in the spaces provided.

1. 大手町( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
2. 六本木 ( )
3. 新宿 ( ) ( )
4. 東京 ( )

a. ひびや線 b. しんじゅく線 c. みた線 d. ちよだ線 e. まるのうち線 f. とうざい線

III. As mentioned earlier, the subway lines in Tokyo stretch in a finely meshed pattern; you can go in from one entrance to four stations in a few cases. 春日駅 and 後楽園駅 at the signboard on the entrance and try the quiz.

とえいせんは (a. **N11** b. **M22** c. **E07** d. **I12**) です。

## 2 Vocabulary

Study the readings and meanings of these words to help you understand the **Introductory Quiz**.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | 何線 | なにせん | **nani sen** | what line, which line |
| 2. | 地下鉄 | ちかてつ | **chikatetsu** | subway |
| 3. | 六本木 | ろっぽんぎ | **Roppongi** | Roppongi (station) |
| 4. | 大手町 | おおてまち | **Ōtemachi** | Otemachi (station) |
| 5. | 上野 | うえの | **Ueno** | Ueno (station) |
| 6. | 新宿 | しんじゅく | **Shinjuku** | Shinjuku (station) |
| 7. | 本郷三丁目 | ほんごうさんちょうめ | **Hongō san chōme** | Hongo-Sanchome (station) |
| 8. | 日比谷線 | ひびやせん | **Hibiya sen** | Hibiya Line |
| 9. | 新宿線 | しん じゅく せん | **Shinjuku sen** | Shinjuku Line |
| 10. | 三田線 | みたせん | **Mita sen** | Mita Line |
| 11. | 千代田線 | ちよだせん | **Chiyoda sen** | Chiyoda Line |
| 12. | 丸ノ内線 | まるのうちせん | **Marunouchi sen** | Marunouchi Line |
| 13. | 東西線 | とうざいせん | **Tōzai sen** | Tozai Line |
| 14. | 東京メトロ線 | どうきょうメトロせん | **Tōkyō metoro sen** | Tokyo Metro Line |
| 15. | 都営線 | ど えい せん | **Toei sen** | Toei Line (municipal) |

## 3 New Characters

Fourteen characters are introduced in this lesson. Use the explanations to help you understand and remember the characters. Study the compound words to increase your vocabulary.

何 線 地 下 鉄 手 上 新 田 代 丸 内 西 営

### 80 何

**nani, (nan)**
なに、(なん)
what

| 丿 | 亻 | 仁 | 仃 | 仃 | 何 | 何 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

何 is a pictograph of a man 亻 carrying a 可 pack on his back. Thus 何 meant a pack, and now it means “what”.

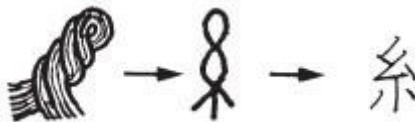
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 何時 | なんじ | **nan ji** | what time |
| 何時間 | なんじかん | **nan jikan** | how many hours |
| 何分 | なんぷん | **nan pun** | how many minutes |
| 何曜日 | なんようび | **nan yōbi** | what day of the week |
| 何日 | なんにち | **nan nichi** | how many days/what day of the month |
| 何月 | なんがつ | **nan gatsu** | what month |
| 何人 | なんにん | **nan nin** | how many people |
| 何年 | なんねん | **nan nen** | how many years/what year |

———

81 **線**

**sen**
セン
line

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| く | 幺 | 幺 | 糸 | 糸 | 糸 | 糸 | 糸 |
| 約 | 約 | 綽 | 綽 | 線 | 線 | 線 | |

線 combines 糸, twisted bundle of thread, 白 white (cf. 11 百), and 水 water. 泉 means spring, whose water is clean and white. Water from a spring flows in a line like thread.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 線 | せん | **sen** | line |
| 丸ノ内線 | まるのうちせん | **Marunouchi sen** | Marunouchi Line |
| JR線 | JR せん | **JR sen** | Japanese Railway Line |
| 内線 | ないせん | **naisen** | extension (telephone) |

———

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 国内線 | こくないせん | **kokunai sen** | domestic route/flight |
| 国際線 | こくさいせん | **kokusai sen** | international route/flight |
| 新幹線 | しんかんせん | **Shinkan sen** | Shinkansen (bullet train) |
| 無線タクシー | むせん | **musen takush!** | radio taxi |

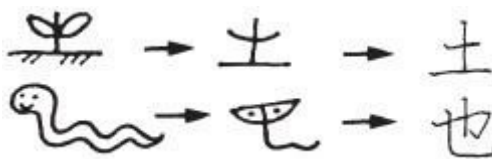
## 82 地

**chi, ji**

チ、ジ

land, earth

| 一 | 十 | 土 | [illegible] | [illegible] | 地 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

地 combines modified from 土 ground (cf. 31) and 也 snake. Since snakes slither on the ground, 地 has come to mean land or earth.

土地 とち **tochi** (piece of) land

地名 ちめい **chimei** place name

---

地図 ちず **chizu** map

地球 ちきゅう **chikyū** the earth, the globe

地震 じしん **jishin** earthquake

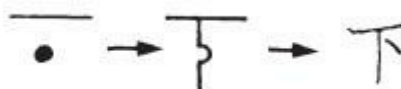
## 83 下

**shita, kuda-ru, ka, ge**

した、くだ・る、カ、ゲ

below, under, down, lower; fall, descent

| 一 | 丅 | 下 | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

To indicate below, under, or down, the ancient Chinese drew a dot below a line. This was later modified to 下.

下 した **shita** below, under, down, lower

下り くだり **kudari** down, descent; abbreviation for 下り電車(outbound train)

地下 ちか **chika** underground

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 下着 | したぎ | **shitagi** | underwear |
| 下町 | したまち | **shitamachi** | the traditional shopping, entertainment and residential districts (of Tokyo); downtown |
| 下水 | げすい | **gesui** | sewerage |
| 千円以下 | せんえん いか | **sen en ika** | one thousand yen or less |

84

**tetsu**
テツ
iron

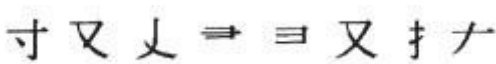
鉄, which combines 金 metal (cf. 30) and 失 lose, means iron, a metal that loses its value when it rusts.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 鉄 | てつ | **tetsu** | iron, steel |
| 地下鉄 | ちかてつ | **chikatetsu** | subway |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 鉄道 | てつどう | **tetsudō** | railway |
| 私鉄 | してつ | **shitetsu** | private railway line/company |

85 手

**te, shu**
て、シュ
hand

手 derives from a pictograph of a hand. All the elements shown below are used to refer to hand.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 手 | て | **te** | hand |
| 山手線 | やまのてせん | **Yamanote sen** | Yamanote Line |
| 大手町 | おおてまち | **Ōtemachi** | Otemachi (place) |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 手紙 | てがみ | **tegami** | letter |
| 手数料 | てすうりよう | **tesūryō** | fee, charge, commission |
| 歌手 | かしゅ | **kashu** | singer |
| 助手 | じよしゅ | **joshu** | research associate, assistant |
| 選手 | せんしゅ | **senshu** | athlete |

## 86 上

**ue, nobo-ru, jō**

うえ、のぼ・る、ジョウ

above, on, up; upper; rise

| 丨 | ⺊ | 上 | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

To indicate above, on, or up, the ancient Chinese drew a dot above a line. This was later modified to 上.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 上 | うえ | **ue** | on, above, up, upper, rise |
| 年去 | どしうえ | **toshiue** | elder |
| 上野 | うえの | **Ueno** | Ueno (place) |
| 上り | のぼり | **nobori** | up, ascent |
| 上下 | じょうげ | **jōge** | top and bottom, upper and lower, up and down |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 上り電車 | のぼりでんしゃ | **nobori densha** | inbound train |
| 屋上 | おくじょう | **okujō** | housetop, roof |
| 五人以上 | ごにんいじよう | **gonin ijō** | five people or more |
| 上級 | じょうきゅう | **jōkyū** | advanced course |

## 87 新

**atara-shii, shin**

あたら・しい、シン

new

| 丶 | 亠 | 亠 | 亠 | 立 | 立 | 辛 | 辛 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 亲 | 亲 | 新 | 新 | 新 | | | |

新 combines 立 stand (cf. 167), 木 tree, and 斤 ax (cf. 76 所). From the idea of cutting a standing tree with an ax to produce fresh timber, 新 has come to mean new. Another version says that standing trees are cut to clear new land.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 新しい | あたらしい | **atarashii** | new |
| 新年 | しんねん | **shinnen** | the New Year |
| 新々生 | しんにゅうせい | **shinnyūsei** | new student/pupil |
| 新宿 | しんじゅく | **Shinjuku** | Shinjuku (place) |

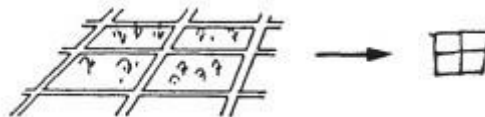
---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 新人 | しんじん | **shinjin** | newcomer, new face |
| 新住所 | しんじゅうしょ | **shin jūsho** | new address |
| 新学期 | しんがっき | **shin gakki** | new term/semester |
| 現代 | しんぶん | **shimbun** | newspaper |

88 **田**

**ta, (da)**
た、(だ)
rice field, paddy

| 丨 | 冂 | 冂 | 田 | 田 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

田 derives from a pictograph of a rice field.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 田 | た | **ta** | rice field, paddy |
| 三田線 | みたせん | **Mita sen** | Mita Line |
| 千代田線 | ちよだせん | **Chiyoda sen** | Chiyoda Line |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 田中さん | たなかさん | **Tanaka san** | Mr./Ms. Tanaka |
| 本田さん | ほんださん | **Honda san** | Mr./Ms. Honda |
| 小田急線 | おだきゅうせん | **Odakyū sen** | Odakyu Line |

89 **代**

**ka-waru, yo, dai**
か・わる、よ、ダイ
substitute, replace; price; generation

| ノ | イ | 仁 | 代 | 代 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

代, which combines イ man and 弋 weapon (cf. 54 式), came to mean substitute from the idea of an army getting stronger as weapons were substituted for man power. When buying things, money is substituted for a commodity; thus 代 also means price. An associated meaning is generation.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 代(わ)りに | かわりに | **kawari ni** | instead |
| 代々木 | よよぎ | **Yoyogi** | Yoyogi (place) |
| バス代 | バスだい | **basu dai** | bus fare |
| 時代 | じだい | **jidai** | period, epoch, era |
| 代金 | だいきん | **daikin** | price, charge |

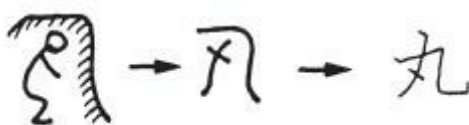
---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 電気代 | でんきだい | **denki dai** | electricity charges |
| 現代 | げんだい | **gendai** | present age, modern times |
| 世代 | せだい | **sedai** | generation |
| 代理人 | だいりにん | **dairinin** | deputy, agent, substitute |

## 90 丸

**maru, maru-i**
まる、まる・い
circle; round

| ノ | 九 | 丸 | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

丸, which depicts a man rounding his back to enter a cave, means round. An associated meaning is circle.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 丸 | まる | **maru** | circle |
| 丸い | まるい | **marui** | round, circular, spherical |

---

## 91 内

**uchi, nai**
うち、ナイ
inside

内 depicts a man 人 inside a house 冂, meaning inside.

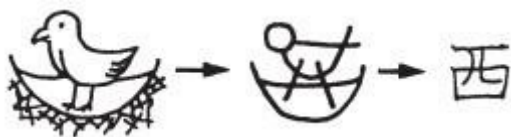
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 都内 | とない | **tonai** | inside Tokyo |
| 年内 | ねんない | **nennai** | within the year |
| 内科 | ないか | **naika** | internal medicine unit; internal medicine |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 内側 | うちがわ | **uchigawa** | inside |
| 学内便 | がくないびん | **gakunai bin** | campus mail |
| 家内 | かない | **kanai** | my wife |
| 市内 | しない | **shinai** | inside a city, civic |

## 92 西

**nishi, sei, sai, (zai)**
にし、セイ、サイ、(ザイ)
west

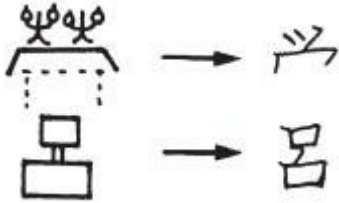
西, which depicts a bird in its nest, suggests west because the sun sets in the west when birds return home in the evening.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 西 | にし | **nishi** | west |
| 東西線 | とうざいせん | **Tōzai sen** | Tozai Line |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 西洋 | せいよう | **seiyō** | the West |
| 関西 | かんさい | **Kansai** | Kansai area |

93 **営**

**ei**
エイ
perform, manage

営 derives from 營. 𤇾 indicates house 冖 with lights 火 on, and 呂 represents rooms. From this, 営 has come to mean perform work or manage business in an office.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 都営地下鉄 | とえいちかてつ | **toei chikatetsu** | metropolitan subway |
| 市営 | しえい | **shiei** | municipally-managed |
| 経営者 | けいえいしゃ | **keieisha** | manager, executive |

## 4 Practice

I. Write the readings of the following kanji in hiragana.

1. 地下鉄
2. 六本木
3. 大手町（まち）
4. 上野（の）
5. 新宿（じゅく）
6. 日比（び）谷（や）線
7. 三田線
8. 千代田線
9. 丸ノ内線
10. 東西線
11. 何線
12. 都営線

13. 地名
14. 下り
15. 内線
16. 時代
17. 西
18. 新年
19. 上り
20. 東のそらに、丸い月がでています。
21. 上田さんはわたしより二つ年上です。
22. 新宿（じゅく）には新しいビルがたくさんあります。

II. Fill in the blanks with appropriate kanji.

## 5 Advanced Placement Exam Practice Question

Miyuki will go shopping tomorrow in Roppongi with her friend Ichiro on her way home from her university, which is at Hongo. She is supposed to meet him at Roppongi Station (六本木) at 4:00 P.M. She can go to Hongo-sanchome Station (本郷三丁目), near the university, at about 3:15 P.M. She is checking the route on the Internet.

Look at the information above and answer the following questions.

1. Which route is the fastest?
   A. Route 1
   B. Route 2
   C. Route 3
   D. Route 4

2. Which route takes the most time?
   A. Route 1
   B. Route 2
   C. Route 3
   D. Route 4

3. Which route doesn't take the Toei lines?
   A. Route 1
   B. Route 2
   C. Route 3
   D. Route 4

4. Which route is the cheapest?

   A. Route 1
   B. Route 2
   C. Route 3
   D. Route 4

5. Which route changes trains from one Toei line to another Toei line?
   A. Route 1
   B. Route 2
   C. Route 3
   D. Route 4

**LESSON 7**

# Buying Tickets

## きっぷを かいましょう

Except for long-distance tickets, ordinary subway and railroad tickets are valid only on the day of issue. Coupon tickets are also available for about a 10% discount. Since different kinds of tickets are required by the Tokyo-Metro, Toei, JR, and private lines, care should be taken to use the proper vending machines in stations serving many lines. Long-distance tickets of higher values are usually purchased at ticket windows. At many stations, automated ticket gates are replacing conventional ones, as seen in the photo above.

### 1 Introductory Quiz

Look at the illustrations below and refer to the words in **Vocabulary**. Then try the following quiz.

I. Below right is a simplified route map of the Yamanote (▬) and Chuo (▬) Lines. The stations marked ◎ are connecting stations. The Yamanote Line is a loop, and it takes about an hour to make a complete circle. The Chuo Line starts from Tokyo station, cuts through the center of the Yamanote Line, and goes as far as Takao, about 50 kilometers from its starting point.

Study the fare chart at Shinjuku station, and then answer the questions.

# 自動きっぷうりば ご案内

| 駅名 | 料金(円) |
|---|---|
| 代々木 | 130 |
| 渋谷 | 150 |
| 池袋 | 150 |
| 品川 | 190 |
| 上野 | 190 |
| 新橋 | 190 |
| 東京 | 190 |
| 中野 | 150 |
| 四ツ谷 | 150 |
| 御茶ノ水 | 160 |
| 神田 | 160 |



1. 新宿から つぎの 駅までは いくらですか。

   a. しんばし ( ) 円

   b. よよぎ ( ) 円

   c. おちゃのみず ( ) 円

   d. なかの ( ) 円

2. 山手線と 中央線の 連絡駅は どれと どれですか。

   a. 新宿　b. 上野　c. 御茶ノ水　d. 東京

II. Shown below are various kinds of ordinary tickets and a coupon ticket for the JR lines, purchased at Shinjuku station. The coupon ticket is valid for a specified journey. The child's ticket looks the same as the adult's ticket, but it is marked with a kanji meaning "small".

Also included are the IC cards "SUICA" and "PASMO." SUICA and PASMO are useful cards that let the user go through automatic ticket gates with a touch on the scanner at either end of a journey, and calculate the appropriate fare.

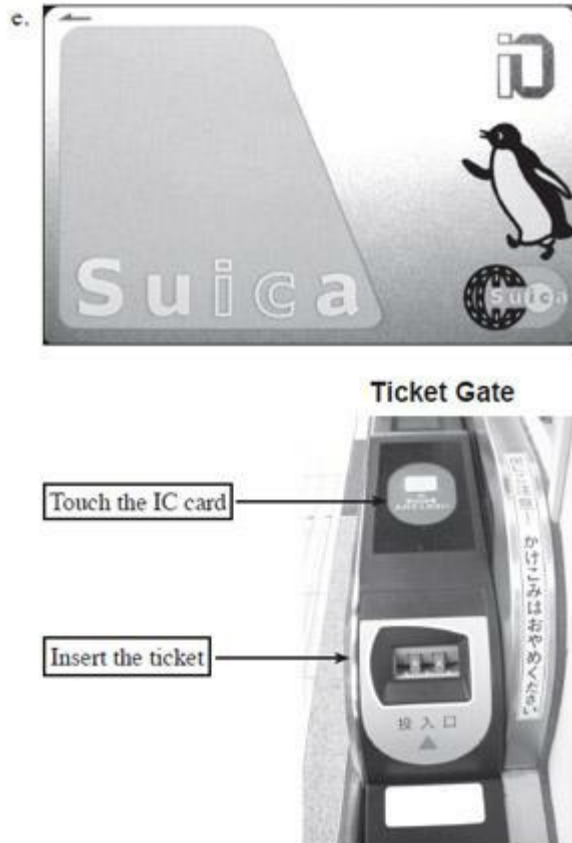
Match the appropriate ticket to each statement below, and write the correct letters (*a* through *e*) in the spaces provided.

a.

b.

c.

d.

e.

Example:

(d) は新宿から渋谷行きの 行きの きっぷです。

1. 新宿から代々木行きは 大人は 130円 ( ) 、こどもは 60円 ( ) です。
2. ( ) は この 区間だけの 回数券です。
3. ( ) はJRや地下鉄など全線に のれます。

## 2 Vocabulary

Study the readings and meanings of these words to help you understand the **Introductory Quiz.**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. きっぷ | | **kippu** | ticket |
| 2. 代々木 | よよぎ | **Yoyogi** | Yoyogi (station) (*see Lesson 2, 23 時) |
| 3. 自動 | じどう | **jidō** | automatic |
| 4. うりば | | **uriba** | (ticket) vending area |
| 5. (ご)案内 | (ご)あんない | **(go)annai** | information |
| 6. 駅名 | えきめい | **ekimei** | station name |
| 7. 料金 | りょうきん | **ryōkin** | fare |
| 8. 渋谷 | しぶや | **Shibuya** | Shibuya (station) |
| 9. 池袋 | いけぶくろ | **Ikebukuro** | Ikebukuro (station) |
| 10. 品川 | しながわ | **Shinagawa** | Shinagawa (station) |
| 11. 新橋 | しん ばし | **Shimbashi** | Shinbashi (station) |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 12. | 中野 | なかの | **Nakano** | Nakano (station) |
| 13. | 四ツ谷 | よつや | **Yotsuya** | Yotsuya (station) |
| 14. | 御茶ノ水 | おちゃのみず | **Ochanomizu** | Ochanomizu (station) |
| 15. | 神田 | かんだ | **Kanda** | Kanda (station) |
| 16. | 山手線 | やまのてせん | **Yamanote sen** | Yamanote Line |
| 17. | 中央線 | ちゅうおうせん | **Chuō sen** | Chuo Line |
| 18. | 連絡 | れんらく | **renraku** | connection |
| 19. | ～行き | ～いき/ゆき | **~iki/yuki** | bound for ~ |
| 20. | 大人 | おとな | **otona** | adult |
| 21. | 小 | しょう | **shō** | abbreviation for child |
| 22. | こども | | **kodomo** | child |
| 23. | 回数券 | かいすうけん | **kaisū ken** | coupon ticket |
| 24. | 全線 | ぜんせん | **zensen** | all along the line |

## 3 New Characters

Twelve characters are introduced in this lesson. Use the explanations to help you understand and remember the characters. Study the compound words to increase your vocabulary.

山 中 央 連 絡 自 動 小 人 全 行 回

### 94 山

**yama, san, (zan)**
やま、サン、(ザン)
mountain

| 丨 | 山 | 山 | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

山 derives from a pictograph of mountains.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 山 | やま | **yama** | mountain |
| 山手線 | やまのてせん | **Yamanote sen** | Yamanote Line |
| 火山 | かざん | **kazan** | volcano |

———

山田さん やまださん **Yamada san** Mr./Ms./Miss/Mrs Yamada

富士山 ふじさん **Fujisan** Mt. Fuji

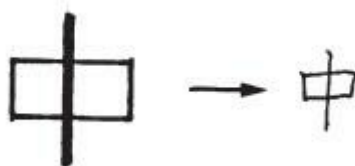
## 95 中

**naka, chū, (jū)**

なか、チュウ、(ジュウ)

middle, inside; throughout

| 丨 | 冂 | 口 | 中 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

中 depicts a board with a rod through its center.

中 なか **naka** the inside, the interior

中野 なかの **Nakano** Nakano (place)

使用中 しようちゅう **shiyō chū** in use, occupied

一日中 いちにちじゅう **ichinichi jū** all day long

日本中 にほんじゅう **nihon jū** throughout Japan

---

中学 ちゅうがく **chūgaku** junior high school

中心 ちゅうしん **chūshin** center

中級 ちゅうきゅう **chūkyū** intermediate course

中古 ちゅうこ **chūko** used, secondhand

## 96 央

**ō**

オウ

center, middle

| 丨 | 冂 | 口 | 央 | 央 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

央 depicts a man standing with arms outstretched in the middle of a house.

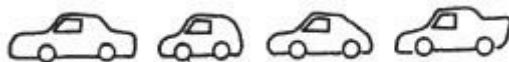
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 中央 ちゅうおう | **chūō** | the center, the middle |
| 中央区 ちゅうおうく | **chūō ku** | Chuo Ward |
| 中央線 ちゅうおうせん | **chūō sen** | Chuo Line |

---

97 **連**

**tsu-reru, ren**
つ・れる、レン
connect, link; take along

| 一 | 丆 | 冂 | 冃 | 曰 | 亘 | 車 | ヽ車 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 連 | 連 | | | | | | |

連 means connect or link, because vehicles 車 (cf. 106) on a road ⻌ (cf. 16 週) follow one after another like links in a chain.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 連れて行く つれていく | **tsureteiku** | to take (someone) along /with |
| 連休 れんきゅう | **renkvū** | consecutive holidays |

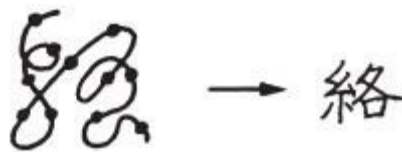
---

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 関連 かんれん | **kanren** | relation, connection |
| 国連 こくれん | **Kokuren** | abbreviation for 国際連合 (the United Nations) |

98 **絡**

**kara-mu, raku**
から・む、ラク
get tangled; connect

| く | 幺 | 幺 | 糸 | 糸 | 糸 | 糸 | 紁 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 絡 | 絡 | 絡 | 絡 | | | | |

絡 combines 糸 thread (cf. 81 線) and 各, which by itself means each (cf. 120) but here indicates a knotted thread. A thread with knots gets tangled easily. An associated meaning is connect.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 連絡する | れんらくする | **renraku suru** | to connect with,<br>to make contact |
| 連絡先 | れんらくさき | **renraku saki** | where to contact |
| 連絡駅 | れんらくえき | **renraku eki** | connecting station, junction |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 絡む | からむ | **karamu** | to get tangled |
| 連絡口 | れんらくぐち | **renraku guchi** | connection gate |
| 連絡通路 | れんらくつうろ | **renraku tsūro** | connecting passageway |

99 自

**ji, shi**
ジ、シ
self

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ′ | 丨′ | 冂 | 冂 | 自 | 自 | | |
| | | | | | | | |

自 derives from a pictograph of a nose. In Japan, pointing at one's nose indicates I or me.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 自分 | じぶん | **jibun** | oneself, one s own |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 自由な | じゆうな | **jiyū na** | free, unrestricted |
| 自宅 | じたく | **jitaku** | one's own home/house |
| 自然 | しぜん | **shizen** | nature |

100 動

**ugo-ku, dō**
うご・く、ドウ
move

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 一 | 二 | 千 | 千 | 舌 | 旨 | 重 | 重 |
| 重 | 動 | 動 | | | | | |

動 combines 重, man standing on a pile of heavy things on the ground, and 力 force (cf. 67 男). Even heavy things will move if great forces are exerted on them.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 動く | うごく | **ugoku** | to move (vi.) |
| 自動 | じどう | **jidō** | automatic |

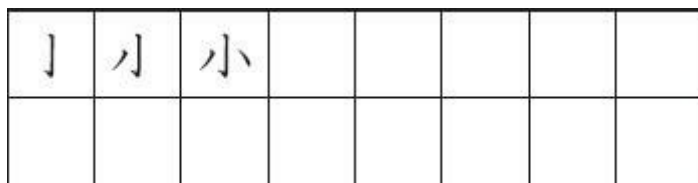
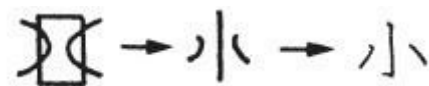
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 手動 | しゅどう | **shudō** | manually operated, hand-powered |
| 運動する | うんどうする | **undō suru** | to exercise, to campaign, to move |

101 小

**ko, chii-sai, shō**

こ、ちい・さい、ショウ

small, little

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 亅 | 丿亅 | 小 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |

小 depicts a stick shaved on both sides to make it slender and small.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 小さい | ちいさい | **chiisai** | small, little |
| 小学生 | しょうがくせい | **shōgakusei** | school children |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 小包 | こづつみ | **kozutsumi** | parcel |
| 小説 | しょうせつ | **shōsetsu** | novel |
| 小児科 | しょうにか | **shōnika** | pediatrics |
| 大小 | だいしょう | **daishō** | large and small, size |

102 人

**hito, jin, nin**

ひと、ジン、ニン

human being; person

人 derives from a pictograph of a man. When used as a radical, 人 is written イ.

人 ひと **hito** person
日本人 にほんじん **nihon jin** a Japanese (person)
本人 ほんにん **honnin** the person himself/herself, the said person
大人 *おとな **otona** adult
二人 *ふたり **futari** two people

---

主人 しゅじん **shujin** husband; shop owner
人間 にんげん **ningen** human being

103 全

**zen**
ゼン
all, whole; entirely

| ノ | 人 | 亼 | 仐 | 仝 | 全 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

全 represents a mound 亼 of 土 earth containing everything or covering the whole area underneath.

全線 ぜんせん **zensen** all (train/bus) lines, all along the line
全学 ぜんがく **zengaku** the whole university
全部 ぜんぶ **zembu** all, whole

---

全国 ぜんこく **zenkoku** the whole country
全体 ぜんたい **zentai** the whole
全員 ぜんいん **zen'in** all members
完全な かんぜんな **kanzen na** perfect, complete

104 行

**i-ku, yu-ku, kō, gyō**
い·く、ゆ·く、コウ、ギョウ
go; line (of a text)

| ノ | 彳 | 彳 | 彳 | 行 | 行 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

行 derives from the shape of a crossroad, meaning go. The radical 彳 refers to go or a road.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 行く | いく/ゆく | **iku/yuku** | to go |
| 行き先 | いきさき/ゆきさき | **ikisaki/yukisaki** | destination of a journey, one s whereabouts |
| 三行目 | さんぎょうめ | **san gyō me** | the third line (on a page) |
| ~行(き) | いき/ゆき | **~iki/yuki** | bound for ~ |
| 旅行する | りょこうする | **ryokō suru** | to travel, to make a trip |

105 回

**mawa-ru, mawa-su, kai**
まわ·る、まわ·す、カイ
go around; times

| 丨 | 冂 | 冂 | 回 | 回 | 回 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

回 derives from a pictograph of a whirlpool, which goes around in circles.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 回る | まわる | **mawaru** | to turn/go around, to make a tour |
| 回す | まわす | **mawasu** | to turn/move/pass (something) round |
| 回数券 | かいすうけん | **kaisū ken** | coupon ticket |
| 四回目 | よんかいめ | **yonkai me** | the fourth time |
| 前回 | ぜんかい | **zenkai** | the last time |
| 次回 | じかい | **jikai** | the next time |
| 回送 | かいそう | **kaisō** | out-of-service car/train |

## 4 Practice

I. Write the readings of the following kanji in hiragana.

1. 代々木
2. 自動
3. 中野(の)
4. 山手線
5. 中央線
6. 連絡
7. ～行き
8. 大人
9. 小
10. 回数(すう)券
11. 全線
12. 使用中
13. 日本中
14. 中央
15. 自分
16. 小学生
17. 日本人
18. 一人
19. 二人
20. 三人
21. 回す
22. バスの中でともだちにあいました。
23. 五月の連休はどこへ行きますか。山へ行きます。
24. 日曜日はエレベーターが動きません。
25. 小さい駅にはとまりません。
26. 三行目をよんでください。

II. Fill in the blanks with appropriate kanji.

## 5 Advanced Placement Exam Practice Question

You are at Shinjuku station. Below is a simplified route map of the Yamanote (▬) and Chuo (▬) Lines. The stations marked ◎ are connecting stations. The number in the square ☐ is the fare from Shinjuku station.

1. You are going to the Ueno station. How much is the ticket?

A. ¥130

B. ¥150
C. ¥160
D. ¥190

2. You are going to Tokyo station. Which route is the fastest?
A. Yamanote Line via Ikebukuro station
B. Yamanote Line via Shinagawa station
C. Chuo Line via Yotsuya station
D. Chuo Line via Nakano station

3. You are a graduate student. You go to Yotsuya a few times a week. Which is the cheapest?
A. ordinary ticket
B. coupon ticket
C. IC card
D. child's ticket

4. Now you are at Shimbashi station. When you go to Nakano station, which route is the fastest?
A. Yamanote Line via Ikebukuro station
B. Yamanote Line via Shinagawa station
C. transfer to Chuo Line at Shinjuku station
D. transfer to Chuo Line at Tokyo station

# Taking the Train

## 電車に のりましょう

After buying a ticket, finding the right platform can be a challenge. Near the ticket gates in the station, there are guide boards that show all the stations along the line, and indicate the station where you are and the platform numbers for different destinations. If you take the Marunouchi Line from Tokyo station, for example, the platforms will be marked 1 新宿方面 and 2 池袋方面. Guide boards on the platforms show the terminal stations and other major stations along the way. Thus, to go from Tokyo to Yotsuya, you will need to recognize at least three signs— 東京, 四ツ谷, and 新宿 —and proceed to platform number 1.

### 1 Introductory Quiz

Look at the illustrations below and refer to the words in **Vocabulary**. Then try the following quiz.

Suppose this is Tokyo station. Look at the signs and choose the correct answers.

入口　　　　出口

1. 駅の ホームには (a. 入口 b. 出口) から はいります。

2. 新宿(じゅく) 行きは (a. 1 b. 2) 番線です。

3. 大手町(まち) 方面は (a. 1 b. 2) 番線です。

4. 四ツ谷(や) 方面の 電車は (a. 1 b. 2) 番線です。

## 2 Vocabulary

Study the readings and meanings of these words to help you understand the **Introductory Quiz**.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. 電車 | でんしゃ | **densna** | train |
| 2. ホーム | | **nōmu** | platform |
| 3. 入口 | いりぐち | **irigucni** | entrance |
| 4. 出口 | でぐち | **deguchi** | exit |
| 5. ～番線 | ～ばんせん | **~bansen** | track no. ~ |
| 6. ～方面 | ～ほうめん | **~hōmen** | bound for ~ |
| 7. 四ツ谷 | よつや | **Yotsuva** | Yotsuya (station) |

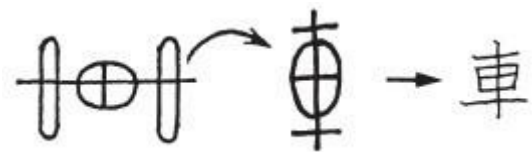
## 3 New Characters

Six characters are introduced in this lesson. Use the explanations to help you understand and remember the characters. Study the compound words to increase your vocabulary.

## 106 車

**kuruma, sha**
くるま、シャ
wheel, car, vehicle

| 一 | 厂 | 冂 | 冃 | 日 | 亘 | 車 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

車 derives from a pictograph of a carriage with wheels, meaning wheel or car.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 車 | くるま | **kuruma** | car, wheel |
| 電車 | でんしゃ | **densna** | train |
| 車内 | しゃない | **snanai** | the inside of a car/train |
| | | | |
| 自動車 | じどうしゃ | **jidōsna** | automobile |
| 自転車 | じてんしゃ | **jitensha** | bicycle |
| 下車する | げしゃする | **gesna suru** | to get off (a train/car) |

## 107 口

**kuchi, (guchi), kō**
くち、(ぐち) 、コウ
mouth

| 丨 | 冂 | 口 | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

口 derives from a pictograph of a mouth. Associated meanings include opening, entrance, exit, and man.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 口 | くち | **kucni** | mouth; opening |
| 入口 | いりぐち | **irigucni** | entrance |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 東口 | ひがしぐち | **nigasni gucni** | east exit |
| 中央口 | ちゅうおうぐち | **chūō guchi** | central exit |
| 人口 | じんこう | **jinkō** | population |

---

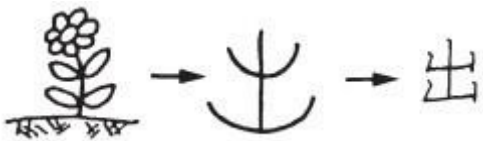
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 改札口 | かいさつぐち | **kaisatsu gucni** | ticket gate, wicket |
| 口座 | こうざ | **kōza** | bank account |
| 窓口 | まどぐち | **madoguchi** | window (in a public office, bank, or station) |

108 出

**de-ru, da-su, shutsu, (shu')**

で･る、だ･す、シュツ、(シュッ)

go out, come out; take out; send; leave

出 depicts a plant coming out of the ground a little more than the plant in the kanji ± (cf. 31).

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 出る | でる | **aeru** | to go/come out |
| 出口 | でぐち | **aeguchi** | exit |
| 出入口 | でいりぐち | **aeiriguchi** | doorway, entrance and exit |
| 出す | だす | **aasu** | to take something out; to send (a letter); to submit |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 出前 | でまえ | **aemae** | ordering out for food |
| 提出する | ていしゅつする | **teishutsu suru** | to submit |
| 輸出する | ゆしゅつする | **yushutsu suru** | to export |
| 出席する | しゅっせきする | **shusseki suru** | to attend, to be present |
| 出国する | しゅっこくする | **shukkoku suru** | to leave the country |

109 方

**kata, (gata), hō, (pō)**

かた、(がた)、ホウ、(ポウ)

direction, side; method; person

| | | | 方 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

方 derives from a pictograph of a plow with a handle stretching out on both sides as if indicating two directions. An associated meaning is method.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 書き方 | かきかた | **kakikata** | how to write, (way of) writing |
| この方 | このかた | **konokata** | this gentleman/lady |
| 地方 | ちほう | **chihō** | region, locality, district, the provinces |
| 一方通行 | いっぽうつうこう | **ippō tsūkō** | one-way traffic |

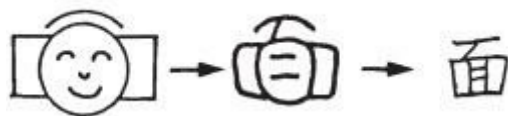
---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 夕方 | ゆうがた | **yūgata** | evening |
| 方向 | ほうこう | **hōkō** | direction |
| 方言 | ほうげん | **hōgen** | dialect |

110 **面**

**men**
メン
face, surface

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |
| 面 | | | | | | | |

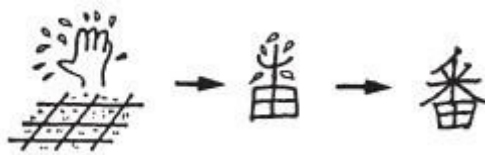
面 represents a face enclosed in a square. Surface is an associated meaning.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| (お)面 | (お)めん | **(o)men** | mask |
| ～方面 | ～ほうめん | **~hōmen** | bound for ~; ~ and its vicinity |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 面会する | めんかいする | **menkai suru** | to meet, to receive (a guest) |
| 面接する | めんせつする | **mensetsu suru** | to interview |
| 面積 | めんせき | **menseki** | area, square measure |

111 番

**ban**
バン
number, turn; keep watch

番 combines 釆 hand sowing seeds, and 田 rice paddy. Farmers keep watch over the paddy in turn until harvest time. Thus 番 means keeping watch, turn, and also number when the order of something is indicated.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 一番 | いちばん | **ichiban** | no. 1, the most |
| 二番目 | にばんめ | **niban me** | the second |
| 三番線 | さんばんせん | **samban sen** | track/platform no. 3 |
| 番地 | ばんち | **banchi** | number of a house, address |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 交番 | こうばん | **kōban** | police box |
| 順番 | じゅんばん | **jumban** | order one s turn |
| 番組 | ばんぐみ | **bangumi** | TV/radio program |
| 当番 | とうばん | **tōban** | person on duty/watch |

## 4 Practice

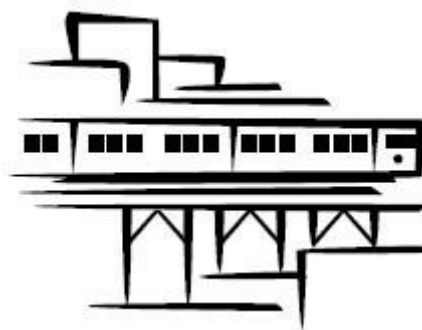
I. Write the readings of the following kanji in hiragana.

1. 電車
2. 入口
3. 出口
4. ～番線
5. ～方面
6. 車
7. 車内
8. 中央口
9. 人口
10. 出入口

11. 書き方
12. 地方
13. 一方通行
14. 番地
15. 口を大きく開けて話してください。
16. 山と山の間から日が出てきました。
17. この方はどなたですか。
18. お祭りでお面をかいました。

II. Fill in the blanks with appropriate kanji.

## 5 Advanced Placement Exam Practice Question

Read the dialogue below involving two girls on their mobile phones and answer the questions.

リサ:　もしもし、あいこちやん？
あいし:　うん。どうしたの？
リサ:　待ち合わせにおくれてごめんね。今、まだ新宿にいるの。
上野まで、どうやって行けばいいの？
あいこ. リサ:　山手,線にのればいいわ。渋谷方面ど池袋方面の電車があるけど、どっちにのればいい？
あいこ:　池袋方面よ。上野まで、25分くらいかかるわ。
リサ:　ありがどう。3時までには着くかな。
あいこ:　上野駅中央出口にいるから、着いたらまた電話して。ホームも出口もたくさんあるから、迷ってしまうどおもう。あ、それからなるべくいちばん前にのって。
リサ:　どうして？
あいこ:　中央出口は前のほうにあるの。3番線に着くよ。そして階段をおりて出口の方へ来て。
リサ:　わかった。あ、電車がきた。着いたら電話する。
リサ:　今、着いた、階段おりている、あ、中央出口って書いてあるのが見えるわ。すぐ行く。

あいこ:　　ここ上。
リサ:　　待たせてゴメン。

1. What time did Lisa first make a call?
   A. 11:00 A.M.
   B. 11:30 A.M.
   C. 3:30 P.M.
   D. 2:30 P.M.

2. Which train and which part of the train should Lisa get on?
   A. The front of the train towards Ikebukuro
   B. The back of the train towards Ikebukuro
   C. The front of the train towards Shibuya
   D. The back of the train towards Shibuya

3. Which of the following statements about Ueno station is correct?
   A. Although there are many platforms, it is not difficult to understand the way because there are not very many exits.
   B. You must be careful in finding the way because there are many exits and platforms.
   C. Because there are not many stairs and exits, you will not be lost.
   D. Because there are many exits and stairs it is hard to find the way.

4. What can be said about the relation between the central exit and the platform Lisa's train arrives at?
   A. The central exit and the platform are on the same floor.
   B. The central exit is on the floor below the platform.
   C. The central exit is on the floor above the platform.
   D. The central exit is in front of the platform.

# Inside the Station

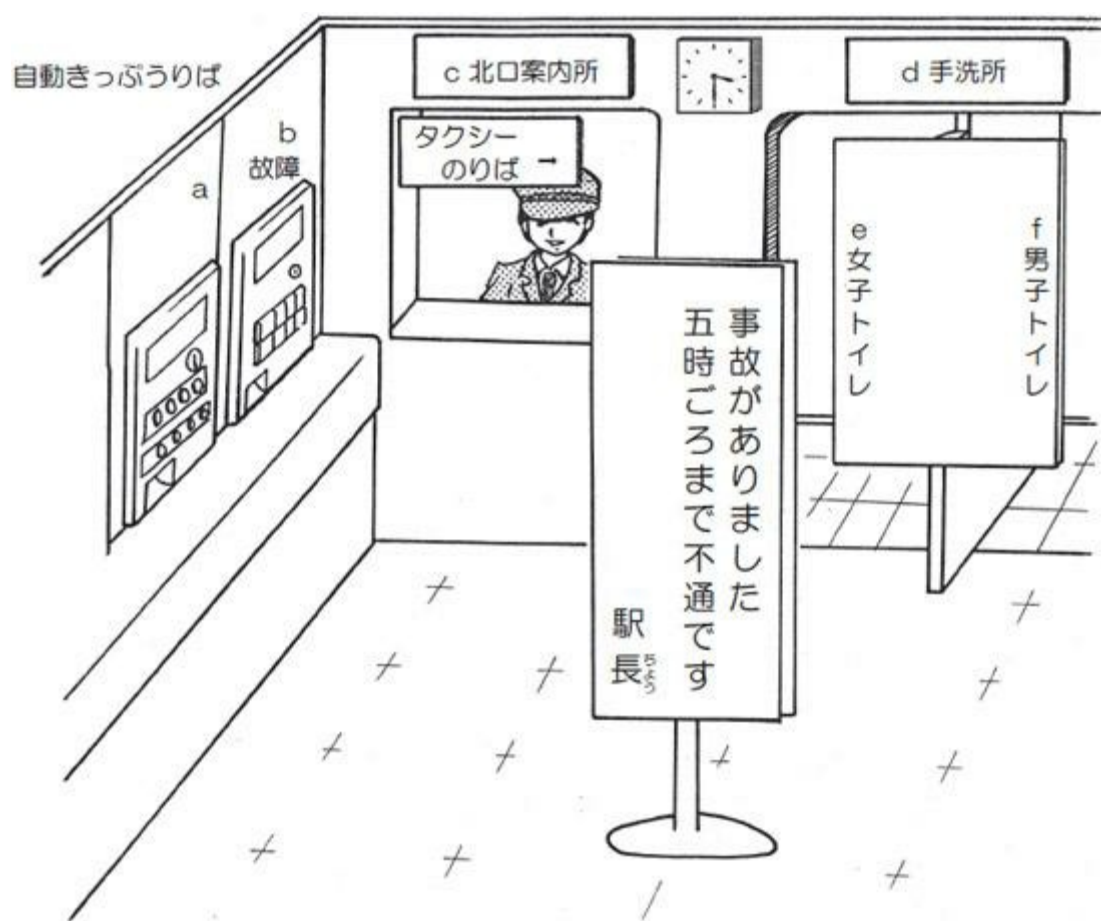
# 駅の中

Have you ever been frustrated because you cannot understand the signs in stations? When you need to wash your hands, you'll look for the sign お手洗い. And once you reach it, you have to face another dilemma: which doorway to enter…. If you take a taxi or bus from the station, which exit do you use? 東口 or 西口? And when you want to buy coupon tickets, you must be able to recognize the appropriate ticket machine.

Fortunately, most of these problems are solved when you understand the signs.

## 1 Introductory Quiz

Look at the illustrations below and refer to the words in **Vocabulary**. Then try the following quiz.

I. The station below has ticket vending machines, an information desk, washrooms, information about taxis, and an emergency notice. Fill in the spaces provided with the correct letters (*a* through *f*).

1. 駅の あんないじょは( )です。
2. おとこの 人の トイレは( )です。
3. おんなの 人の お手洗いは( )に あります。
4. きっぷは( )で かいます。

II. Choose the correct answers.

1. 電車は すぐに きますか。(a. はい。 b. いいえ。)
2. どうしてですか。(a. じこが あった b. 日曜日だ) からです。
3. 電車は 何時ごろに きますか。(a. 3 時 b. 5 時) ごろに きます。
4. きっぷうりばの (a. b.) の *きかいは 使えません。 (*machine)
5. ここは (a. きたロ b. みなみロ) です。

## 2 Vocabulary

Study the readings and meanings of these words to help you understand the **Introductory Quiz**.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. 案内所 | あんないじょ/しょ | **annai jo/sho** | information desk |
| 2. 男子 | だんし | **danshi** | gentlemen |
| 3. 女子 | じょし | **joshi** | ladies |
| 4. (お)手洗い | (お)てあらい | **(o)tearai** | washroom, toilet |
| 5. 手洗所 | てあらいじょ | **tearai jo** | washroom, toilet (formal) |
| 6. 事故 | じこ | **jiko** | accident |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 7. 不通 | ふつう | **futsu** | interruption of train service |
| 8. 故障 | こしょう | **koshō** | out of order |
| 9. 北口 | きたぐち | **kita guchi** | north exit |
| 10. 南口 | みなみぐち | **minami guchi** | south exit |

## 3 New Characters

Eight characters are introduced in this lesson. Use the explanations to help you understand and remember the characters. Study the compound words to increase your vocabulary.

北 南 案 洗 子 事 故 不

### 112 北

**kita, hoku, (boku), (ho')**
きた、ホク、(ボク)、(ホッ)
north

| 一 | 丨 | 丬 | 丬' | 北 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

北 derives from a pictograph of two men sitting back to back and facing opposite directions. Men usually prefer facing the sun or south. Thus 北 has come to mean north, which is the opposite of south.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 北 | きた | **kita** | north |
| 北口 | きたぐち | **kita guchi** | north exit |
| 東北地方 | どうほくちほう | **T ōhoku chihō** | Tohoku district |
| 北部 | ほくぶ | **hoku bu** | northern district/part |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 南北 | なんぼく | **namboku** | south and north |
| 北国 | きたぐに | **kitaguni** | northern provinces/country |
| 北米 | ほくべい | **Hokubei** | North America |
| 北海道 | ほっかいどう | **Hokkaidō** | Hokkaido (island, district) |

### 113 南

**minami, nan**
みなみ、ナン
south

| 一 | 十 | 𠂇 | 冂 | 冂 | 冂 | 冂 | 冂 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 南 | | | | | | | |

南 depicts a plant inside a shed. Since plants turn to face the sun (south), 南 has come to mean south.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 南 | みなみ | **minami** | south |
| 南口 | みなみぐち | **minami guchi** | south exit |
| 東南 アジア | とうなん アジア | **Tōnan Ajia** | Southeast Asia |
| 東西南北 | とうざいなんぼく | **tōzai namboku** | east, west, south and north |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 南アメリカ | みなみ アメリカ | **Minami Amerika** | South America |
| 南国 | なんごく | **nangoku** | southern provinces/country |
| 南東の風 | なんとうのかぜ | **nantō no kaze** | southeasterly wind |
| 南極 | なんきょく | **nankyoku** | South Pole, Antarctic |

## 114 案

**an**
アン
idea, plan, proposal

| 丶 | 丷 | 宀 | 宀 | 安 | 安 | 安 | 案 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 案 | 案 | | | | | | |

案 combines peaceful 安 (cf. 233) and 木 tree. Under the peaceful shade of a tree, one may come up with a good idea. Associated meanings are plan and proposal.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 案 | あん | **an** | idea, plan, proposal |
| 案内する | あんないする | **annai suru** | to guide, to show |
| 案内所 | あんない じょ/しょ | **annai jo/sho** | information center |
| 案内書 | あんないしょ | **annai sno** | guidebook |
| 入学案内 | にゅうがく あんない | **nyūgaku annai** | guide to admission into school |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 原案 | げんあん | **gen'an** | original plan/bill |
| 案内図 | あんないず | **annai zu** | guide/information map |
| 名案 | めいあん | **meian** | good idea/proposal |

## 115 洗

**ara-u, sen**
あら･う、セン
wash

| 丶 | 冫 | 氵 | 氵 | 氵𠂉 | 氵牛 | 氵生 | 氵先 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 洗 | | | | | | | |

洗 combines the radical water (cf. 28 水) and 先 toes (cf. 48). 洗 originally meant washing toes with water, and came to mean wash in general.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 洗う | あらう | **arau** | to wash |
| (お)手洗い | (お)てあらい | **(o) tearai** | washroom, toilet |
| 手洗所 | てあらいじょ | **tearai jo** | washroom, toilet (formal) |
| 洗面所 | せんめんじょ | **semmen jo** | washroom, restroom |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 洗濯機 | せんたくき | **sentaku ki** | washing machine |
| 洗剤 | せんざい | **senzai** | cleanser, detergent |

## 116 子

**ko, shi**
こ、シ
child

| ㇇ | 了 | 子 | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

子 depicts a baby in a bundle, indicating child.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 子ども | こども | **kodomo** | child |
| 男の子 | おどこのこ | **otokonoko** | boy |
| 男子 | だんし | **danshi** | boy, man, male |
| 女子 | じょし | **joshi** | girl, woman, female |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 京子さん | きようこさん | **Kyōko san** | Ms. Kyoko |
| 女子大 | じょしだい | **joshi dai** | women's university/college |
| 女子学生 | じょしがくせい | **joshi gakusei** | female student |

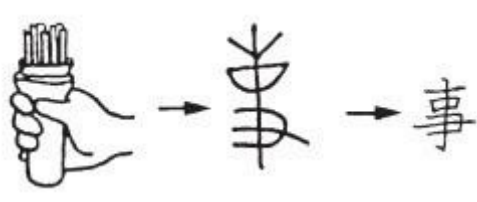
## 117 事

**koto, (goto), ji**

こと、(ごと) 、ジ

thing, affair; job

| 一 | | | | | | | 事 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

事 depicts a hand holding a bamboo case containing fortunetelling sticks. A fortuneteller’s job is to forecast various things.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 事 | こど | **koto** | things, matter |
| 火事 | かじ | **kaji** | fire (destructive burning) |
| 用事 | ようじ | **yōji** | business, errand, things to do |
| 工事中 | こうじちゆう | **kōji chū** | under construction |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 仕事 | しごど | **shigoto** | work, job |
| 大事な | だいじな | **daiji na** | important |
| 事件 | じけん | **jiken** | event, incident |
| 返事する | へんじする | **henji suru** | to answer, to reply |

## 118 故

**ko**

コ

deceased, old; accidental

| 一 | 十 | 𠀋 | 古 | 古 | 古 | 古 | 故 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 故 | | | | | | | |

故 combines 十 ten, 口 mouth, and 攵, indicating an action (cf. 47 攻). 古 implies the act of oral transmission through some ten generations, meaning old. 故 thus means deceased as well as old. An associated meaning is accidental, because old things break down easily.

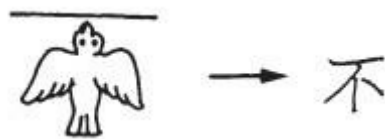
事故 じこ **jiko** accident
故障する こしょうする **koshō suru** (for a machine, etc.) to break down, to become out of order

故人 こじん **kojin** the deceased
故郷 こきょう **kokyō** hometown, native place

119 不

**fu**
フ
non-, un- (prefix)

| 一 | ア | 不 | 不 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

不 depicts a bird that has hit a ceiling and is not able to fly farther up. 不 is generally used as a prefix like un- or non-.

不通 ふつう **futsū** interruption of traffic or telephone service
不便な ふべんな **fuben na** inconvenient

不用品 ふようひん **fuyōhin** unnecessary/useless goods
不可 ふか **fuka** failure (in a school subject)
不足する ふそくする **fusoku suru** to be insufficient, to lack
不明な ふめいな **fumei na** unknown, obscure

## 4 Practice

I. Write the readings of the following kanji in hiragana.

1. 案内所
2. 男子
3. 女子
4. お手洗い
5. 手洗所
6. 事故
7. 不通
8. 故障(しょう)
9. 北口
10. 南口
11. 北部
12. 東南アジア
13. 東西南北
14. 入学案内
15. 洗面所
16. 男の子
17. 火事
18. わたしの大学を案内しました。
19. ごはんの前に手を洗います。
20. 子どもはすぐ大きくなります。

II. Fill in the blanks with appropriate kanji.

## 5 Advanced Placement Exam Practice Question

Heavy snow is falling in the Tokyo area. A reporter for a news program is broadcasting from Tokyo Station.

こんにちは。わたしは、今、東京駅にいます。みてください。雪(ゆき)がたくさんふっていま す。今日は 1 関(かん) 東地方が 大雪(おおゆき) ゆき のため、中央線の東京・新 宿(じゅく) 間が不通、山手線の東京 ・ 新 橋(ばし)間が不通です。また、私(し)鉄、地下鉄も 2 のろのろ 運転(うんてん) です。東京にこんなに雪がふる です。東京にこんなに雪がふる のは、

ポーター: 20 年ぶりのことです。

タクシー乗り場にもたくさんの人がならんでいます。では、こちらの男性にインタビューしてみましょう。

こんにちは。すごい雪ですね。

男性: 電車が動かなくて、こまったよ。タクシーに乗ろうと北口に行ったんだ。そうしたら、事故があって道は車でいっぱい。ぜんぜん動いてなかったんだ。案内所できいて、いそいで南口にきたんだよ。でも、もう 1 時間もまっている。

レポーター: この雪じゃタクシーもあまりきませんね。

男性: 東京は雪によわいね。

1 関東地方: Kanto region,

2 のろのろ運転: low speed service

1. What is the situation with the Chuo Line between Tokyo and Shinjuku station?
   - A. interruption of train service
   - B. operating a special train
   - C. low speed service
   - D. construction delay

2. What is the situation with the subway and the private railway?
   - A. interruption of train service
   - B. operating a special train
   - C. low speed service
   - D. construction delay

3. What is the situation with the north exit?
   - A. Bus services were interrupted.
   - B. blocked by heavy snow
   - C. major traffic jam
   - D. There was no cabstand.

4. What does the man think of Tokyo?
   - A. It is very convenient.
   - B. The person in the information office is kind.
   - C. Sometime he gets lost, because it is very wide and complicated.
   - D. It becomes gridlocked with traffic when it snows.

5. Which item does not match the text?
   - A. Many people are waiting for the taxi at the south exit.
   - B. The traffic system of Tokyo is weak in snow.
   - C. People of Tokyo are used to snow.
   - D. When it snows, a taxi will seldom come.

# On the Platform

# 駅のホーム

If you've lived in Japan for some time, you probably have had the experience of taking the wrong train and wasting time and money. Most lines have local trains, semi-express trains, express trains, and special express trains. Maps posted inside the stations and trains show where each type of train stops. The sign in the upper photo shows departure times. The lower photo shows a platform at a station.

## 1 Introductory Quiz

Look at the illustrations below and refer to the words in **Vocabulary**. Then try the following quiz.

I. The guide below shows all the stops between terminal stations on a particular line. The various types of trains are marked with ○▲■◎ and labeled in kanji. Naturally, the fewer stops a train makes, the faster it goes. Fill in the spaces with the correct letters (*a* through *g*).

1. ( )と( )と( )は どの 駅にも とまります。
2. ( )が 一番 はやいです。
3. ( )には だれも のりません。
4. ( )は 二番目に はやいです。
5. ( )は 三番目に はやいです。

a. かくえきていしゃ
b. とっきゅう
c. じゅんきゅう
d. きゅうこう
e. かくてい
f. かいそう
g. ふつう

II. Timetables for both weekdays and Sundays/holidays are found on the platforms. Shown below is part of a timetable for the Marunouchi Line. Read the timetable and fill in the spaces with the correct times.

発車時刻表

| 時 | 平日(新宿・荻窪 |
|---|---|
| 5 | 00 13 25 34 42 50 55 |
| 6 | 01 07 13 19 24 30 35 40 45 49 53 57 |
| 7 | 01 05 09 13 16 18 21 23 26 28 31 33 38 |
| 8 | 00 02 04 06 08 09 [illegible] 22 24 |
| | [illegible] 58 |
| 21 | 03 09 14 19 24 29 34 39 44 49 54 56 |
| 22 | 04 09 14 19 24 30 34 39 44 49 56 |
| 23 | 02 07 16 25 31 38 46 55 |
| 0 | 02 17 |

| 時 | 休日(新宿・荻窪 |
|---|---|
| 5 | 03 13 25 35 42 54 |
| 6 | 02 10 16 22 28 34 39 46 52 58 |
| 7 | 04 10 16 22 28 34 39 45 50 56 |
| 8 | 01 07 [illegible] 40 45 50 56 |
| | [illegible] 12 16 21 29 37 45 52 58 |
| 22 | 06 11 15 23 30 37 41 46 55 |
| 23 | 00 05 11 16 26 32 38 46 55 |
| 0 | 03 |

1. 水曜日の 始発は ( ) 時 ( ) 分です。

2. 日曜日の 終発は ( ) 時 ( ) 分です。

III. This is part of a timetable for the Shinkansen Nozomi のぞみ, Hikari ひかり and Kodama こだま trains. Along the top row from left to right is a list of trains. Along the left-hand column from top to bottom is a list of stations. Departure and arrival track numbers are also indicated.
Choose the answers that correctly complete the statements on the next page.

| 列車名 | | のぞみ34号 | のぞみ140号 | こだま586号 | のぞみ96号 | のぞみ142号 | ひかり422号 | こだま548号 | のぞみ256号 | のぞみ36号 | のぞみ144号 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 発車番線 | | 26 | 24 | | 26 | 24 | 26 | 25 | 23 | 26 | 23 |
| 新大阪 | 発 | 16:53 | 16:59 | | 17:10 | 17:16 | 17:19 | 17:23 | 17:27 | 17:30 | 17:40 |
| 京都 | 着 | 17:07 | 17:14 | — | 17:24 | 17:31 | 17:34 | 17:37 | 17:42 | 17:45 | 17:55 |
| 〃 | 発 | 17:09 | 17:15 | — | 17:26 | 17:32 | 17:35 | 17:39 | 17:43 | 17:46 | 17:57 |
| 米原 | 発 | レ | レ | | レ | レ | レ | 18:06 | レ | レ | レ |
| 岐阜羽島 | 発 | レ | レ | | レ | レ | レ | 18:21 | レ | レ | レ |
| 小田原 | 発 | レ | レ | 20:17 | レ | レ | レ | 20:47 | レ | レ | レ |
| 新横浜 | 発 | 19:11 | レ | 20:37 | 19:31 | レ | レ | 21:04 | レ | 19:48 | 20:01 |
| 品川 | 発 | 19:23 | 19:26 | 20:50 | レ | 19:46 | 20:06 | 21:16 | 19:53 | 20:00 | レ |
| 東京 | 着 | 19:30 | 19:33 | 20:56 | 19:46 | 19:53 | 20:13 | 21:23 | 20:00 | 20:06 | 20:16 |
| 到着番線 | | 17 | 14 | 18 | 17 | 14 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 15 | 17 |

1. のぞみ 34 号(ごう)は (a. 東京へ 行きます。b. 東京からきます。)
2. こだま 586 号(ごう)は 東京 (a. 発 b. 着) 20 時 56 分です。
3. ひかり 422 号(ごう)の 発車番線は (a. 16 b. 26) 番線です。
4. この 時刻(こく)表は (a. 上り b. 下り) の 新幹(かん)線の 時刻(こく)表です。

## 2 Vocabulary

Study the readings and meanings of these words to help you understand the **Introductory Quiz**.

1. 各駅停車 かくえきていしゃ **kakueki teisha** local train
2. 各停 かくてい **kakutei** local train (abbreviation for 各駅停車)
3. 普通 ふつう **futsū** local train, slow train
4. 特急 とっきゅう **tokkyū** special express
5. 回送 かいそう **kaisō** out-of-service
6. 急行 きゅうこう **kyūkō** express train
7. 準急 じゅんきゅう **junkyū** semi-express train
8. 快速 かいそく **kaisoku** semi-express train
9. 時刻表 じこくひょう **jikoku hyō** timetable
10. 始発 しはつ **shihatsu** the first train
11. 終発 しゅうはつ **shūhatsu** the last train

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 12. ～号 | ～ごう | **~gō** | train number ~ |
| 13. ～発 | ～はつ | **~hatsu** | departure from/at ~ |
| 14. ～着 | ～ちゃく | **~chaku** | arrival at ~ |
| 15. 発車番線 | はっしゃばんせん | **hassha bansen** | train departure track |
| 16. 到着番線 | どうちゃくばんせん | **tōchaku bansen** | train arrival track |
| 17. 上り | のぼり | **nobori** | inbound train |
| 18. 下り | くだり | **kudari** | outbound train |
| 19. 新幹線 | しん かん せん | **Shinkan sen** | Shinkansen (bullet train) |

### 3 New Characters

Twelve characters are introduced in this lesson. Use the explanations to help you understand and remember the characters. Study the compound words to increase your vocabulary.

各 停 普 準 急 速 快 特 表 終 着 発

120 **各**

**kaku, (ka')**
カク、(カッ)
each, every

| ノ | ク | 夂 | 夂 | 各 | 各 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

各 combines 夂 trailing leg (cf. 22 後) and 口 here representing a square stone. When limping down a rocky road, one must stop and rest at every stone.

各地 かくち **kakuchi** each/every place, various places/districts
各自 かくじ **kakuji** each person; respective

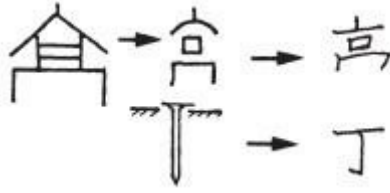
---

各位 かくい **kakui** Sirs (in a letter)
各国 かっこく **kakkoku** each/every country, various countries

121 **停**

**tei**
テイ
stop, stay

| ノ | 亻 | 亻 | 亻 | 亻 | 亻 | 亻 | 亻 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 亻 | 亻 | 停 | | | | | |

停 combines 亻 man, immovable building, and 丁, which here represents an inserted nail and suggests remaining still. 停 thus implies people who stop or stay in one place.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 各駅停車 | かくえきていしゃ | **kakueki teisha** | local train |
| バス停 | バスてい | **oasu tei** | bus stop |
| 停留所 | ていりゅうじょ | **teiryū jo** | bus/streetcar stop |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 停電 | ていでん | **teiden** | power failure |
| 一時停止 | いちじていし | **ichiji teishi** | temporary/momentary stop, stop |

## 122 普

**fu**
フ
general, ordinary

| 丶 | 丷 | 䒑 | 䒑 | 䒑 | 䒑 | 並 | 並 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 普 | 普 | 普 | 普 | | | | |

普 combines 並 and 日. 並 consists of two 立 stand (cf. 167), meaning side by side. Combined with 日, 普 implies that the sun's rays radiate out over a wide area. From this came the meaning of becoming widespread and eventually ordinary. By itself 並 also means ordinary.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 普通 | ふつう | **futsū** | ordinary, regular |
| 普通電車 | ふつうでんしゃ | **futsū densha** | local train |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 普通車 | ふつうしゃ | **futsū sha** | ordinary-class car (train); ordinary-size car |

## 123 準

**jun**
ジュン
level; semi-, sub-

| 丶 | 冫 | 氵 | 氵 | 汁 | 汁 | 汻 | 汻 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 淮 | 淮 | 淮 | 準 | 準 | | | |

準, which combines 氵 water, 隹 fat bird (cf. 26 曜), and + many, suggests calm water where many birds gather. The surface of calm water is level.

-備する じゅんびする **jumbi suru** to prepare

標準 ひょうじゅん **hyōjun** standard

水準 すいじゅん **suijun** level

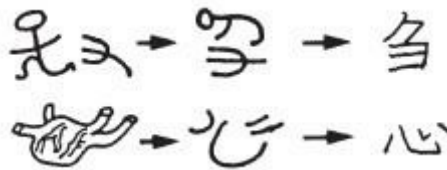
124 **急**

**iso-gu, kyū**

いそ・ぐ、キュウ

hurry; urgent; sudden

| ノ | 𠂊 | 彑 | 刍 | 刍 | 刍 | 急 | 急 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 急 | | | | | | | |

急 combines 刍, a hand reaching out to grab the man ahead, and 心, which derives from a pictograph of a heart and means mind. Joining these together, 急 means hurry or urgent.

急ぐ いそぐ **isogu** to hurry up

急行 きゅうこう **kyūkō** express train/bus

急用 きゅうよう **kyūyō** urgent business

準急 じゅんきゅう **junkyū** semi-express train

急停車する きゅうていしゃ する **kyūteisha suru** to stop (car/train) suddenly

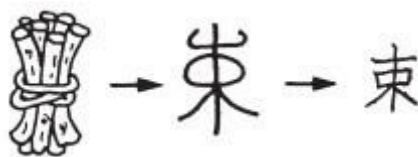
救急車 きゅうきゅうしゃ **kyūkyūsha** ambulance

急行券 きゅうこうけん **kyūkō ken** express ticket

125 **速**

**haya-i, soku**
はや・い、ソク
fast, quick, prompt

| 一 | 丆 | 冂 | 日 | 申 | 朿 | 束 | 丶束 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 辶束 | 速 | | | | | | |

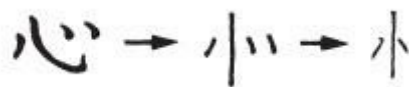
速 combines 束 bundle tied in the middle and 辶 go (cf. 79 通). Carrying things in a bundle is faster than carrying them one by one.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 速い | はやい | **hayai** | fast, rapid |
| 時速 | じそく | **jisoku** | speed per hour |
| 速達 | そくたつ | **sokutatsu** | express mail |
| 速度 | そくど | **sokudo** | speed, velocity |

126 **快**

**kai**
カイ
pleasant, comfortable

| 丶 | 丷 | 忄 | 忄冖 | 忄コ | 忄ユ | 快 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

快 combines 忄 a variation of 心 mind, and 夬, which means open because the left side is open compared with 央 (cf. 96). Opening the mind makes one feel pleasant.

心 → 忄 → 忄

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 快速 | かいそく | **kaisoku** | high speed, semi-express train |
| 快晴 | かいせい | **kaisei** | clear and beautiful weather |
| 全快する | ぜんかいする | **zenkai suru** | to recover completely from an illness |

127 **特**

**toku, (to’)**
トク、(トッ)
special

| ノ | 𠂉 | 牛 | 牛 | 牜 | 牜 | 牯 | 特 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 特 | 特 | | | | | | |

特 combines 牜 which is a variation of 牛 cow (cf. 227), a typical slow-moving animal, and 寺 move hands and feet (cf. 23 時). 特 thus indicates a cow moving quickly, which makes it special.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 特に | どくに | **toku ni** | in particular, especially |
| 特急 | とっきゅう | **tokkyū** | special express train/bus |

———

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 特別な | どくべつな | **tokubetsu na** | special |
| 特長 | どくちよう | **tokuchō** | strong point, merit |
| 特徴 | どくちよう | **tokuchō** | characteristic, peculiarity |
| 特急券 | どっきゆうけん | **tokkyū ken** | special express ticket |

128 **表**

**omote, hyō, (pyō)**
おもて、ヒョウ、(ピョウ)
surface, front; list, table; expression

| 一 | 十 | 丰 | 主 | 主 | 表 | 表 | 表 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

表 combines 毛 hair or fur and 衣 clothes. A fur coat is an outer garment; thus 表 means surface. The surface of a thing can also express something about its content. An example of this is a list.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 表 | ひょう | **hyō** | the surface/front |
| 表-4 | ひょうよん | **hyō-yon** | Table 4 |
| 時間表 | じかんひょう | **jikan hyō** | schedule (of classes, work), timetable |

———

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 表面 | ひょうめん | **hyōmen** | surface |
| 表紙 | ひょうし | **hyōshi** | front cover of a book |
| 時刻表 | じこくひょう | **jikoku hyō** | schedule (of trains), timetable |
| 代表する | だいひょうする | **daihyō suru** | to represent |

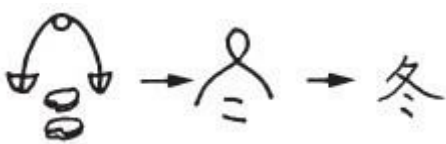
## 129 終

**owa-ru, shū**

お・わる、シュウ

end, come to an end

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 𠃋 | 幺 | 幺 | 糸 | 糸 | 糸 | 糹 | 紀 |
| 終 | 終 | 終 | | | | | |

糸 thread (cf. 81 線) suggests closing a bag by tying it. 冬 depicts foods being hung over ice to store for the winter, the season that ends the year. The two characters together make 終, meaning end.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 終(わ)る | おわる | **owaru** | to end, to be finished |
| 終電 | しゅうでん | **shūden** | last train |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 終日 | しゅうじつ | **shūjitsu** | all day long |
| 終点 | しゅうてん | **shūten** | last stop, rail terminal |
| 終了する | しゅうりょうする | **shūryō suru** | to be closed, to be completed |

## 130 着

**tsu-ku, ki-ru, (gi), chaku**

つ・く、き・る、(ぎ) 、チャク

arrive; wear, dress

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 丶 | 丷 | 䒑 | 䒑 | 𦍌 | 𦍌 | 𦍌 | 𦍌 |
| 着 | 着 | 着 | 着 | | | | |

着 combines 𦍌, which derives from 羊 sheep, and 目 eye. Sheep are easily seen when they arrive. Thus 着 means arrive. Associated meanings are attach and wear.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 着く | つく | **tsuku** | to arrive |
| 着る | きる | **kiru** | to put on clothes |
| 上着 | うわぎ | **uwagi** | coat, jacket |
| 五時着 | ごじちゃく | **go ji chaku** | five o'clock arrival |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 着物 | きもの | **kimono** | Japanese clothes, kimono |
| 下着 | したぎ | **shitagi** | underwear |
| 終着駅 | しゅうちゃく えき | **shūchaku eki** | terminal station |
| 発着時間 | はっちゃく じかん | **hatchaku jikan** | departure and arrival times |

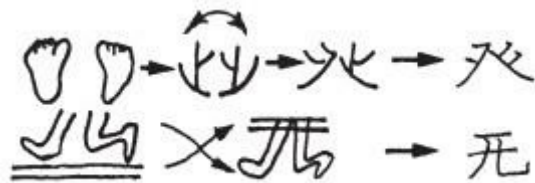
131 **発**

**hatsu, (ha'), (pa')**

ハツ、(ハッ)、(パッ)

leave, depart; emit

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |
| 発 | | | | | | | |

発 combines 癶, depicting outspread feet ready to start walking, and 开, indicating legs about to leave a starting line. Thus 発 has come to mean leave or depart.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 五時発 | ごじはつ | **go ji hatsu** | five o'clock departure |
| 始発 | しはつ | **shihatsu** | the first train/bus |
| 終発 | しゅうはつ | **shūhatsu** | the last train/bus |
| 発車する | はっしゃする | **hassha suru** | to depart (train/car) |
| 出発する | しゅっぱつ する | **shuppatsu suru** | to start/depart |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 発音する | はつおんする | **hatsuon suru** | to pronounce |
| 発電所 | はつでんしょ | **hatsuden sho** | power plant |
| 発表する | はっぴょう する | **happyō suru** | to announce, to make a presentation |

## 4 Practice

I. Write the readings of the following kanji in hiragana.

1. 各駅停車
2. 普通
3. 特急
4. 回送（そう）
5. 急行
6. 準急
7. 快速
8. 時刻（こく）表
9. 始発
10. 終発
11. ～号
12. ～発
13. ～着
14. 発車番線
15. 新幹（かん）線
16. 停留所
17. 急用
18. 時速
19. 特に
20. 時間表
21. 出発
22. きっぷは各自でかってください。
23. 電車がきます。急いでください。
24. もうしごとは終わりました。
25. 十時に東京駅に着きました。
26. さむいですね。上着を着て出かけましょう。

II. Fill in the blanks with appropriate kanji.

## 5 Advanced Placement Exam Practice Question

Read the passage and dialogue, and answer the questions.

東京に住んでいるジョンさんとポールさんは、はる休みに横浜へ行くことにしました。横浜は JR 線でも東急線でも行くことができますが、まだのったことがないので東急線で行くことにきめました。いつもとちがう電車にのれば、旅行のよう でたのしいとかんがえたからです。東急線は渋谷から横浜中華街までです。

いま二人は、渋谷駅ホームの刻刻表をみながら、どの電車で行くか話しています。時間は 10 時 45 分 です。横浜まで各駅停車ならだいたい 40 分、急行なら 30 分、特急なら 25 分かかります。

中華街方面下り時刻表

| 09 | 00特 | 01 | | ······························ | 43 | 47 | 50急 | 54 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 10 | 00特 | 01 | | ······································ | | 46 | 50急 | 54 |
| 11 | 00特 | 01 | 05急 | ······································ | | | 50急 | 54 |

特＝特急　急=急行

ジョン: ぼくは、横浜まで電車がどんな町をはしるのかゆっくみたいからこの電車にしたいな。

ポール: ぼくは、はやく横浜へ行きたいから、速い電車がいい。40 分も電車にのっているのはいやだよ。

ジョン: でも特急の発車までは 15 分もあるよ。ここでまつ？

ポール: そんなにまつなら、ほかの電車でもいいや。

ジョン: じゃ、この電車にしよう。すぐ発車するよ、それに各停じゃないからいいだろう。

1. What trains do John and Paul usually take?
   - A. JR lines
   - B. JR lines and Tokyu lines
   - C. Tokyu lines
   - D. Trains other than JR lines or Tokyu lines

2. Why did they choose the Tokyu Line to go to Yokohama?
   - A. Because they are used to taking that line.

B. Because Tokyu lines are faster than JR lines.
C. Because Tokyu lines are cheaper than JR lines.
D. Because they think it's more enjoyable to take the trains that they have never been on.

3. Choose the train that John wanted to get on.
A. The local train which starts at 10:46
B. The special express which starts at 11:00
C. The express train which starts at 10:50
D. The local train which starts at 10:54

4. Choose the train that Paul wanted to get on.
A. The local train which starts at 10:46
B. The special express which starts at 11:00
C. The express train which starts at 10:50
D. The local train which starts at 10:54

5. Choose the train which they eventually decided to take.
A. The local train which starts at 10:46
B. The special express which starts at 11:00
C. The express train which starts at 10:50
D. The local train which starts at 10:54

# REVIEW EXERCISE: LESSONS 6–10

I. Find kanji having common radicals or elements, and write them or their corresponding letters in the blanks.

1. 後: ☐　2. 語: ☐　3. 定: ☐　4. 洗: ☐

5. 金: ☐　6. 学: ☐　7. 込: ☐☐

8. 終: ☐☐　9. 使: ☐☐☐☐

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| a. 行 | b. 鉄 | c. 営 | d. 人 | e. 準 |
| f. 線 | g. 停 | h. 話 | i. 連 | j. 案 |
| k. 絡 | l. 何 | m. 代 | n. 速 | |

10. 時: ☐　11. 留: ☐　12. 内: ☐　13. 攻: ☐　14. 所: ☐

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| o. 新 | p. 都 | q. 故 | r. 番 | s. 特 | t. 央 |

II. Find the antonyms to the kanji below, and write them or their corresponding letters in the blanks.

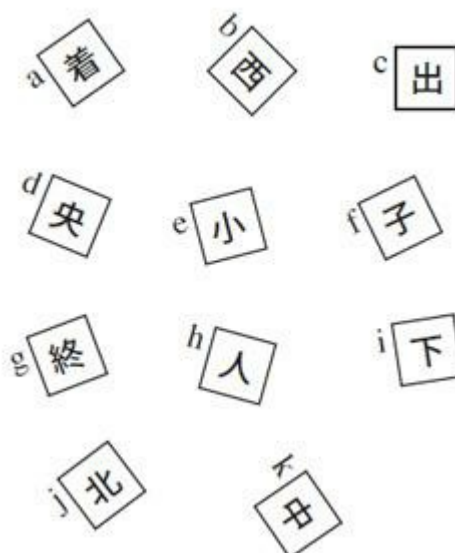
1. 大 ⇔ ☐　2. 入 ⇔ ☐

3. 上 ⇔ ☐　4. 東 ⇔ ☐

5. 南 ⇔ ☐　6. 始 ⇔ ☐

7. 発 ⇔ ☐

a 着　b 西　c 出
d 央　e 小　f 子
g 終　h 人　i 下
j 北　k 母

# LESSON 11

## At the Bank

## 銀行

All banks in Japan have automated teller machines (ATMs). Once you have opened an account and had a cash card with your Personal Identification Number made, you can withdraw or deposit money at any branch or affiliated bank. Becoming familiar with the kanji at ATMs will help you use any type of machine. Banks are usually open from 9:00 A.M. to 3:00 or 4:00 P.M. Monday through Friday, but ATMs operate 24 hours in some banks and convenience stores. ATMs are also conveniently located in department stores, large stations, and shopping streets.

### 1 Introductory Quiz

Look at the illustrations below and refer to the words in **Vocabulary**. Then try the following quiz.

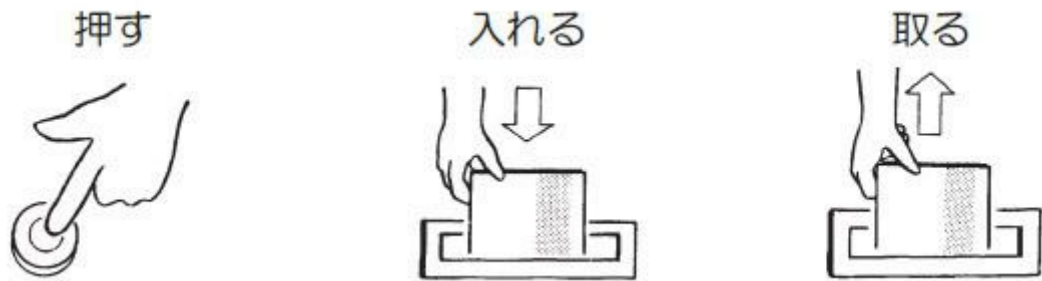
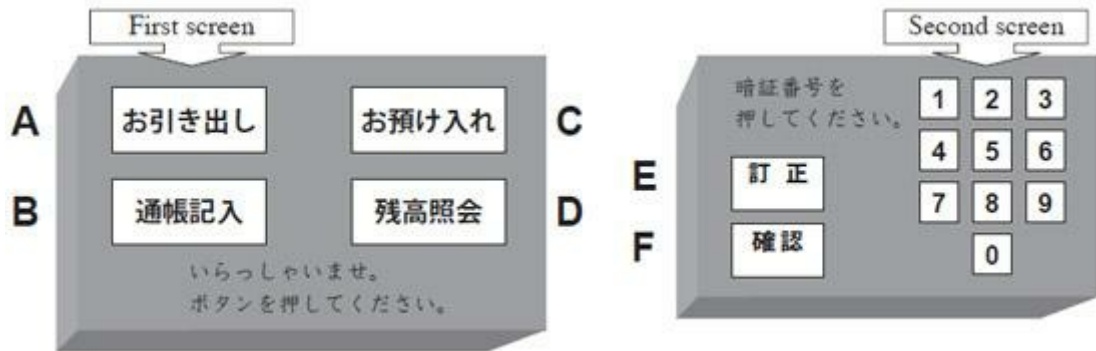
Mr. Lee is at the bank with his cash card and bankbook. He wants to use the ATM but doesn't know the meaning of the kanji displayed on the machine. So he asks a bank employee for assistance.

I. Read the dialogue below and write (*a*) or (*b*) in the spaces provided.

a

b

リー　:　「すみません。いま、どちらのきかいを使ったらいいですか。」
銀行の人 :「 のきかいを使ってください。のきかいは使えません。」

Here are some key words to know when using an ATM.

II. While reading the following dialogue, look at the kanji on the ATM screen below and write the correct letters (*A* through *F*) in the spaces provided.

1. リー :　「お金を預けたいんですが、どのボタンを押すんですか。」
   銀行の人 :　「はじめに、______のボタンを押してください。それから、通帳どお金を入れてくだ さい。」
2. リー :　「25，000円、引き出したいんですが...。」
   銀行の人 :　「はじめに のボタンを押してください。それから、カードを入れて、暗証番号 を押します。つぎに、2・5・0・0・0のボタンを押して、正しかったらのボタンを押してください。」
3. リー :　「あっ、暗証番号をまちがえた！どうしたらいいですか。」
   銀行の人 :　「______のボタンを押してください。」
4. リー :　「いま、お金がいくら残っているか、みたいんですが...。」
   銀行の人 :　「______のボタンを押して、カードを入れて、暗証番号を押してください。」
5. リー :　「お金がいくらあるか通帳に記入したいんですが•••。」
   銀行の人 :　「_____ のボタンを押して、通帳を入れてください。」

## 2 Vocabulary

Study the readings and meanings of these words to help you understand the **Introductory Quiz**.

| No. | Word | Reading | Romanization | Meaning |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | 銀行 | ぎんこう | **ginkō** | bank |
| 2. | 休止 | きゅうし | **kyūshi** | out of use |
| 3. | (お) 取扱中 | (お)どりあつかいちゅう | **(o)toriatsukai chu** | available for use |
| 4. | きかい | | **kikai** | machine |
| 5. | 使う | つかう | **tsukau** | to use |
| 6. | 押す | おす | **osu** | to push |
| 7. | 入れる | いれる | **ireru** | to put in |
| 8. | 取る | どる | **toru** | to take out |
| 9. | ボタン | | **botan** | button |
| 10. | (お) 引き出し | (お)ひきだし | **(o)hikidashi** | withdrawal |
| 11. | (お) 預け入れ | (お)あずけいれ | **(o)azukeire** | deposit |
| 12. | 通帳記入 | つうちょうきにゅう | **tsūchō kinyū** | entry in a bank book |
| 13. | 残高照会 | ざんだかしょうかい | **zandaka shōkai** | checking the balance |
| 14. | 確認 | かくにん | **kakunin** | confirmation |
| 15. | 訂正 | ていせい | **teisei** | correction |
| 16. | 預ける | あずける | **azukeru** | to deposit |
| 17. | 通帳 | つうちょう | **tsūchō** | bank book |
| 18. | 暗証番号 | あんしょうばんごう | **ansnō bangō** | code number; Personal Identification Number |
| 19. | 正しい | ただしい | **tadashii** | correct |
| 20. | まちがえる | | **machigaeru** | to make a mistake |
| 21. | 残る | のこる | **nokoru** | to remain |
| 22. | 記入する | きにゅうする | **kinyū suru** | to make an entry |

## 3 New Characters

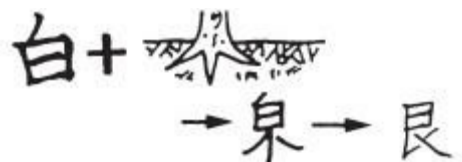
Eighteen characters are introduced in this lesson. Use the explanations to help you understand and remember the characters. Study the compound words to increase your vocabulary.

銀 引 預 押 号 暗 証 確 認 訂 正 残 高 記 帳 取 扱 止

132 銀

**gin**
ギン

silver

銀 combines 金 metal (cf. 30) and 艮 white root or white ground. White metal from the ground is silver. Another explanation is that 艮 is like 良 good (cf. 180 食) without. Metal that is not as good as gold 金 is silver 銀.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 銀 | ぎん | **gin** | silver |
| 銀行 | ぎんこう | **ginkō** | bank |

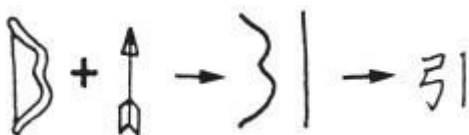
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 銀座 | ぎんざ | **Ginza** | Ginza (place) |
| 銀メダル | ぎんメダル | **gin medaru** | silver medal |
| 水銀 | すいぎん | **suigin** | mercury |

133 引

**hi-ku, (bi-ki), in**

ひ・く、(び・き) 、イン

pull, draw; reduce

引 derives from a pictograph of a bow and arrow. When shooting, the arrow is pulled back before it's let go.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 引く | ひく | **hiku** | to pull |
| 引(き)出す | ひきだす | **hikidasu** | to pull ~ out; to withdraw money |
| 引き出し | ひきだし | **hikidashi** | drawer; withdrawal (from bank account) |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 百円引(き) | ひゃくえん びき | **hyaku en biki** | one hundred yen discount |
| 引力 | いんりょく | **inryoku** | gravity |

134 **預**

**asu-karu, azu-keru, yo**

あず・かる、あず・ける、ヨ

receive/entrust for safekeeping

| ㇇ | マ | 孑 | 予 | 予一 | 予丆 | 予丆 | 予丙 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 予丙 | 予百 | 予百 | 予頁 | 預 | | | |

預 combines 予 in advance (cf. 243) and 頁 head or person. Preparing for something in advance allows people to feel safe. Thus 預 means entrust to or receive from someone for safekeeping.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 預かる | あずかる | **azukaru** | to be entrusted with ~ |
| 預け入れ | あずけいれ | **azukeire** | depositing |
| 預ける | あずける | **azukeru** | to leave ~ in someone s care; to deposit |
| 預金する | よきんする | **yokin suru** | to deposit money |
| 一時預 | いちじ | **ichiji** | checkroom, |
| (か)り所 | あずかりしょ | **azukari sho** | temporary storage |
| 定期預金 | ていきよきん | **teiki yokin** | fixed deposit |
| 普通預金 | ふつうよきん | **futsū yokin** | ordinary deposit |

135 **押**

**o-su**

お・す

push, press

| 一 | 十 | 扌 | 扌 | 扌冂 | 扌冂 | 扌日 | 押 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

押 combines 扌 hand (cf. 85 手) and 甲, representing both a turtle's shell and the back of a hand because of their similar shapes. Thus 押 means push because when pushing something, one sees the back of one's hand.

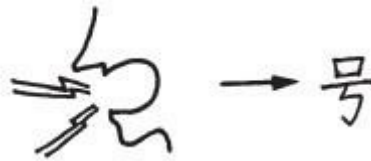
押す　おす　**osu**　to push, to press

押(し)入(れ)　おしいれ　**oshi ire** closet

136 号

**gō**
ゴウ
number

| 丨 | ㄇ | 口 | 口一 | 号 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

号 depicts a mouth shouting. In physical education class, students line up and shout out their numbers in order. Thus 号 means number when it shows the order of something.

番号　ばんごう　**bangō**　number (showing an order)
六号車　ろくごうしゃ　**roku gō sha**　car no. 6

年号　ねんごう　**nengō**　name of an era
信号　しんごう　**shingō**　signal
七月号　しちがつごう　**shichi gatsu gō** July issue (magazine)

137 暗

**kura-i, an**
くら・い、アン
dark, unseen

| 丨 | 冂 | 日 | 日 | 日' | 日亠 | 日亡 | 日立 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 日立 | 日产 | 暗 | 暗 | 暗 | | | |

暗 combines 日 sun and 音, which is formed by adding a bar – to 口 of 言 say (cf. 78 話) and suggests confining someone's voice by covering his mouth. If the sun is covered, it becomes

dark. By itself 音 means sound.

暗い くらい **kurai** dark

---

暗号 あんごう **angō** cipher, secret code

暗室 あんしつ **anshitsu** photography darkroom

138 **証**

**shō**

ショウ

proof, certificate

| 丶 | 亠 | 亠 | 亠 | 言 | 言 | 言 | 言一 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 訂 | 訂 | 訂 | 証 | | | | |

証, which combines 言 say and 正 correct (cf. 142), suggests saying something correct. This has come to mean proof or certificate.

暗証番号 あんしょうばんごう **anshō bangō** Personal Identification Number

学生証 がくせい しょう **gakusei shō** student ID card

---

保障する ほしようする **hoshō suru** to guarantee

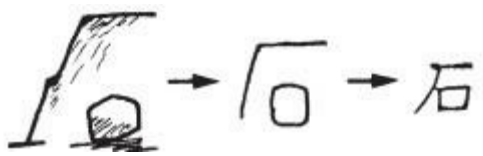
139 **確**

**tashi-kameru, kaku**

たし·かめる、カク

ascertain, make sure

| 一 | ア | 丆 | 石 | 石 | 石 | 石冖 | 石宀 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 石宀 | 石宀 | 石宀 | 石宀 | 確 | 確 | 確 | |

確 combines 石 stone, 宀 house, and 隹 bird (cf. 26 曜). If birds hide in a stone house, they can be sure of their safety.

確かめる たしかめる **tashikameru** to make sure, to confirm

確実な かくじつな **kakujitsu na** sure, certain
正確な せいかくな **seikaku na** accurate, exact

140 **認**

**mito-meru, nin**
みと・める、ニン
recognize, approve

| 丶 | 亠 | 亠 | 言 | 言 | 言 | 言 | 訒 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 訒 | 訒 | 訒 | 認 | 認 | 認 | | |

忍, which combines 刃 blade (cf. 61 券) and 心 mind (cf. 124 急), means bearing pain. With the addition of 言 words, 認 formerly meant bearing sharp words, and eventually came to mean recognize or approve.

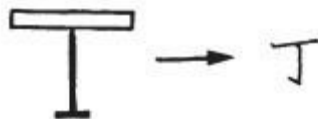
認める みとめる **mitomeru** to recognize, to approve
確認する かくにんする **kakunin suru** to confirm, to make sure

認定する にんていする **nintei suru** to approve, to certify
公認する こうにんする **kōnin suru** to approve/recognize officially

141 **訂**

**tei**
テイ
correct

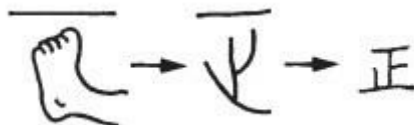
| 丶 | 亠 | 亠 | 言 | 言 | 言 | 言 | 訁一 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 訂 | | | | | | | |

訂 combines 言 words and 丁 nail hammered into a board at a right angle (cf. 121 停). Thus 訂 means righting or correcting what has been written or spoken.

改訂する かいていする **kaitei suru** to revise

142 正

**tada-shii, shō, sei**
ただ･しい、ショウ、セイ
correct, right; main

| 一 | T | F | iF | 正 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

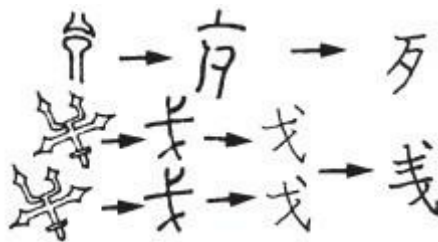
正, which combines – finish line and 止 stop walking (cf. 149), suggests stopping when one has correctly reached a goal (finish line). Now it means correct or right in general. Main is an associated meaning.

正しい ただしい **tadashii** correct, right
正月 しょうがつ **shōgatsu** the New Year
正面 しょうめん **shōmen** the front
訂正する ていせいする **teisei suru** to correct

正式な せいしきな **seishiki na** formal
正解 せいかい **seikai** correct answer

143 残

**noko-ru, noko-su, zan**
のこ･る、のこ･す、ザン
remain, left behind

| 一 | ア | 歹 | 歹 | 歹 | 歹 | 歹 | 残 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 残 | 残 | | | | | | |

残, which combines 歹 bone and 戔 two weapons (cf. 33 成), represents bones left after the meat has been taken off with weapons. Thus 残 means left behind or remain.

残る　のこる　**nokoru**　to be left over, to remain; to stay
残金　ざんきん　**zankin**　money left over, bank account balance

---

残す　のこす　**nokosu**　to leave
残業する　ざんぎょうする　**zangyō suru**　to work overtime
残暑　ざんしょ　**zansho**　late summer heat
残念な　ざんねんな　**zan nen na**　unfortunate, regrettable

## 144 高

**taka-i, (daka), kō**

たか・い、(だか) 、コウ

high; expensive

| 丶 | 亠 | 亠 | 亠 | 亠 | 亠 | 高 | 高 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 高 | 高 | | | | | | |

高 depicts a two-story house, which was considered high in ancient times. An associated meaning is high price, or expensive.

高い　たかい　**takai**　high; expensive
円高　えんだか　**endaka**　high value of the yen
残高　ざんだか　**zandaka**　bank account balance

---

高気圧　こうきあつ　**kō kiatsu**　high atmospheric pressure
高校　こうこう　**kōkō**　high school

## 145 記

**ki**

キ
take note, write

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 丶 | 亠 | 亠 | 亠 | 亠 | 言 | 言 | 訁 |
| 訁 | 記 | | | | | | |

己 suggests that something lying down has risen up and become noticeable. Together with 言 words, 記 implies words to note, and thus means take note or write.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 記入する | きにゅうする | **kinyū suru** | to make an entry, to fill out/in |
| 日記己 | にっき | **nikki** | diary |
| 記号 | きごう | **kigō** | mark, sign, symbol |
| 暗記する | あんきする | **anki suru** | to learn by heart, to memorize |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 記事 | きじ | **kiji** | news story, article |
| 記念日 | きねんび | **kinen bi** | memorial day, anniversary |
| 新聞記者 | しんぶんきしゃ | **shimbun kisha** | newspaper reporter |

146 帳

**chō**
チョウ
notebook

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 丨 | 冂 | 巾 | 巾 | 巾 | 巾 | 巾 | 巾 |
| 帳 | 帳 | 帳 | | | | | |

帳 combines 巾 hanging cloth, and 長 long, which originally depicted an old man with long hair leaning on a cane. A long cloth was used as a notebook in ancient times.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 記帳する | きちょうする | **kichō suru** | to make an entry in a bankbook; to sign a visitors register |
| 通帳 | つうちょう | **tsūchō** | bankbook |
| 手帳 | てちょう | **techō** | small notebook, datebook |

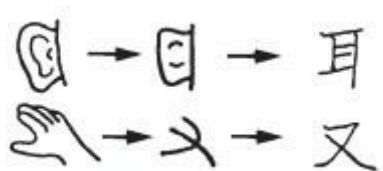
電話帳　でんわちょう **denwa chō** telephone directory

---

147 **取**

**to-ru, (do-ri)**
と・る、(ど・り)
take, get, acquire

| 一 | 丅 | F | F | E | 耳 | 耴 | 取 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

取 combines 耳 ear and 又 hand. Ancient warriors used to take the ears off their conquered enemies. Now 取 means take or get in general.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 取る | どる | **toru** | to take, to get |
| 取(り)引(き)する | どりひき する | **torihiki suru** | to trade, to make a deal |
| 取 (り) 出す | どりだす | **tori dasu** | to take out, to pick out |
| 間取(り) | まどり | **madori** | room arrangement of a house, floor plan |

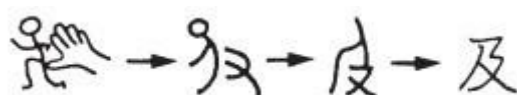
---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 取(り)消(し) | どりけし | **tori keshi** | cancellation |

148 **扱**

**atsuka-u**
あつか・う
treat, deal with, handle

| 一 | 十 | 扌 | 扌 | 扨 | 扱 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

扱 combines 扌 hand (cf. 85 手) and 及 another hand reaching out for a man. Only when hands reach something, can one treat or handle it.

| 扱う | あつかう | **atsukau** | to treat, to handle, to deal with |
|---|---|---|---|
| 取(り)扱(い) 中 | どりあつかい ちゅう | **tori atsukai chu** | under handling; Available for Use |
| 扱い方 | あつかいかた | **atsukaikata** | how to handle/treat/use, way of handling |

---

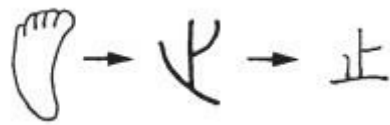
149 止

**to-maru, (do-mari), to-meru, (do-me), shi 止**

と・まる、(ど・まり) 、と・める、(ど・め) 、シ

stop

| 丨 | ト | 𣥂 | 止 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

止 derives from a pictograph of a foot that has stopped walking. Other kanji including 止 are often related to walking (e.g. 142 正, 164 歩).

| 止(ま)る | どまる | **tomaru** | to stop (vi.) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 行(き)止(ま)り | いきどまり | **ikidomari** | Dead End |
| 止める | どめる | **tomeru** | to stop (vt.) |
| 通行止 (め) | つうこう どめ | **tsūkō dome** | Closed to Traffic |
| 休止する | きゅうし する | **kvūshi suru** | to discontinue, to halt |

---

| 止まれ | どまれ | **tomare** | Stop |
|---|---|---|---|
| 中止する | ちゆうし する | **chūshi suru** | to stop (vt.), to cancel |

## 4 Practice

I. Write the readings of the following kanji in hiragana.

1. 銀 行
2. 休 止
3. 高 い
4. 十 号 車
5. 引 き 出 し
6. 入 金
7. 預 金

8. 確認
9. 預ける
10. 暗証番号
11. 訂正
12. 記号
13. 通帳
14. 学生証
15. お取扱中
16. 取る
17. 暗い
18. 引く
19. 電話帳
20. 通行止め
21. 円高
22. 正月
23. 残高
24. 扱い方
25. ベルを押してください。
26. 正しいほうに、○をつけなさい。
27. いつも、日記を書いています。
28. 通帳に、記入してください。
29. いくらお金が残っているか、確かめてみます。
30. 手をあげて、タクシーを止めます。

II. Fill in the blanks with appropriate kanji.

## 5 Advanced Placement Exam Practice Question

Maria is a student from abroad. She tried to use an ATM for the first time at her new bank in Japan but she had some trouble. Now she is asking the bank clerk, Mr. Tanaka, how to use the ATM. Read their dialogue, then answer the questions.

マリア: 一万円、お金を出したいんですが。
田中: はじめに「お引き出し」のボタンを押します。それからカードを入れて、暗証番号を押し ます。
マリア: あ、暗証番号をまちがえちゃった！どうしよう！
田中: だいじょうぶですよ。「訂正」のボタンを押して、もう一回暗証番号を押してください。つぎに1.万.円のボタンを押して、正しければ「確認」のボタンを押してください。
マリア: あ、お金が出てきた。いま、お金がいくら残っているかもみたいんですが。
田中: この「残高照会」のボタンを押せばみることができますよ。
マリア: お金を預けるときはどうしたらいいですか。
田中: 「お預け入れ」のボタンを押して、通帳とお金を入れれば預けられます。通帳記入もいっし ょにできますよ。
マリア: 通帳をわすれても、預けられますか。
田中: はい、預けられます。
マリア: こんどは、預けにきます。ありがとう。

1. Which is the first button to be pushed?

A. 残高照会
B. お引き出し
C. お預け入れ
D. 暗証番号

2. If you make a mistake when entering the Personal Identification Number, which button should you push?

A. だいじょうぶ
B. 訂正
C. 確認
D. 暗証番号

3. Which of the buttons is to be pushed to check the balances?

A. 残高照会
B. 通帳記入
C. お引き出し
D. お預け入れ

4. What does Maria want to do, when she comes next time?

A. Withdraw money alone
B. Check her balances
C. Deposit money
D. Enter her Personal Identification Number without making a mistake

5. Choose the correct answer.

A. Maria drew out 1000 yen.
B. You cannot deposit money if you forget a bankbook.
C. Depositing and making an entry in a bankbook cannot be performed simultaneously.
D. When drawing out money, the second button to be pushed is a Personal Identification Number.

# LESSON 12

## At the Post Office

## 郵便局

Buildings marked with 〒 are post offices. Inside are several windows, not only for the usual postal services, but also for savings accounts, money transfers, and other banking services. The window marked with はがき・切手 is where stamps, postcards, and aerogrammes can be bought. Stamps are also sold at any shop marked with 〒. For people who are unsure of the stamp value needed for their mail, lists of postal rates are available at post offices. City post boxes have two letter drops, with mailing instructions written below them.

### 1 Introductory Quiz

Look at the illustrations and the photos below and refer to the words in **Vocabulary**. Then try the following quiz.

Refer to the lists of postal rates on page 125 and select the appropriate stamps for each of these 5 pieces of mail. One of the pieces needs two stamps, the express delivery rate plus the standard-sized letter rate. None of the letters exceeds 25g. Write the letter of the proper stamp in the spaces provided below.

1. ______________ 2. ______________ 3. ______________ 4. ______________ 5. ______________

国内むけ

外国むけ

3

4

Mr. M. Smith
Washington D. C.
DC 123456
U. S. A.

PAR AVION
BY AIR MAIL

5

おげんきですか。
日本はもう春です。さくら
のはながさいています。
ことしも日本からヒマラヤに
のぼる人が何人も行くという
ニュースをききました。
またおあいするのをたのしみに
しています。
さようなら

Mr. M. R. Rimal
Katmandu
Nepal
AIR MAIL

**Postal Rates**
郵便料金表

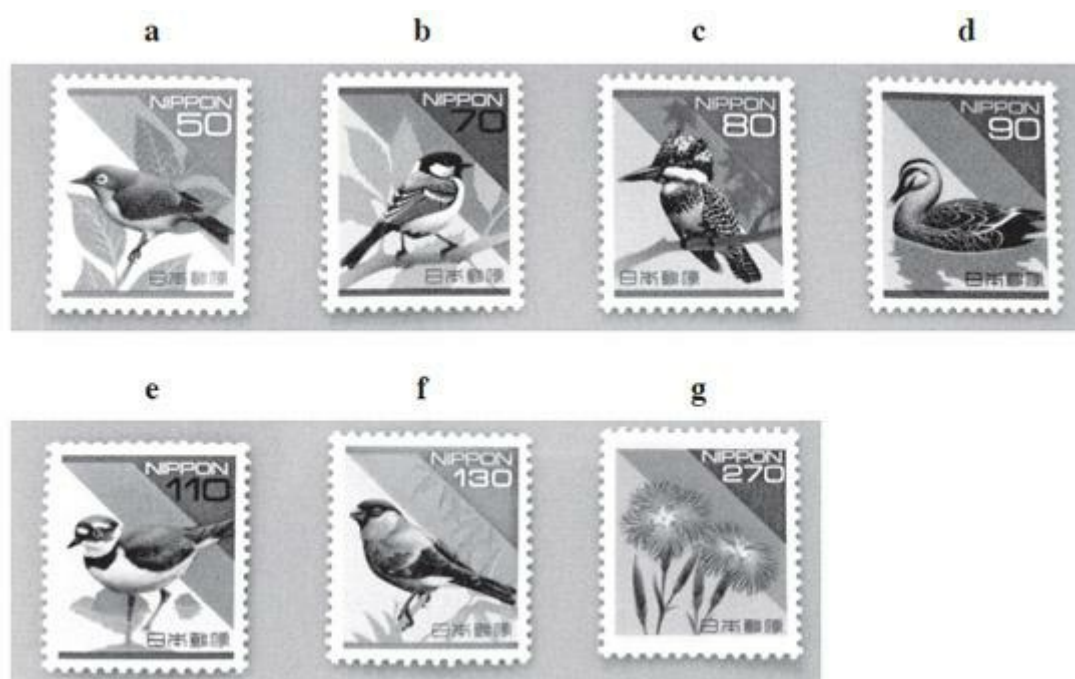
| 【国際】通常郵便料金（航空） | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 種類 | 重量 | 第１地帯 | 第２地帯 | 第３地帯 |
| | | アジア<br>マーシャル<br>グアム<br>その他 | 北アメリカ<br>中央アメリカ<br>オセアニア<br>中近東<br>ヨーロッパ | アフリカ<br>南アメリカ |
| 書状 | 25gまで | 90円 | 110円 | 130円 |

| 郵便はがき | 70円 |
|---|---|

| 【国内】通常郵便料金 | |
|---|---|
| 通常はがき | 50円 |

| 定形 | 25gまで | 80円 |
|---|---|---|

| 【国内】速達料金 | | |
|---|---|---|
| 通常郵便 | 250gまで | 270円 |
| | 1kgまで | 370円 |
| | 4kgまで | 630円 |

## 日本の切手

## 2 Vocabulary

Study the readings and meanings of these words to help you understand the **Introductory Quiz**.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. 郵便局 | ゆうびんきょく | **yūbin kyoku** | post office |
| 2. はがき | | **hagaki** | postcard |
| 3. 切手[6] | きって | **kitte** | postage stamp |
| 4. 外国 | がいこく | **gaikoku** | overseas/foreign country |
| 5. 航空(便) | こうくう(びん) | **kōkū bin** | airmail |
| 6. 国際 | こくさい | **kokusai** | international |
| 7. 通常[5] | つうじょう | **tsūjō** | ordinary |
| 8. 郵便料金[3] | ゆうびんりょうきん | **yūbin ryōkin** | postal rate |
| 9. アジア | | **Ajia** | Asia |

10. その他 そのた **sono ta** the others, et cetera
11. 北米 ほくべい **Hokubei** North America
12. アフリカ **Afurika** Africa
13. 書状／手紙 しょじょう/てがみ **shojō/tegami** letter
14. 定形 ていけい **teikei** standard size (envelope)
15. 速達 そくたつ **sokutatsu** express mail
16. ～様 ～さま **~sama** Mr. ~, Ms. ~, Miss ~, Mrs. ~

## 3 New Characters

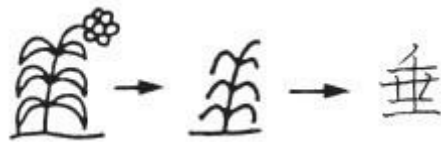
Thirteen characters are introduced in this lesson. Use the explanations to help you understand and remember the characters. Study the compound words to increase your vocabulary.

郵 便 局 切 外 国 際 航 空 常 料 他 様

150 郵

**yū**
ユウ
mail

| 一 | 二 | 三 | 乒 | 垂 | 垂 | 垂 | 垂 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 垂 | 垂 | 郵 | | | | | |

垂 depicts a plant with leaves hanging vertically; vertical also refers to vertical cliffs far away. With the addition of 阝 village, 郵 formerly meant outposts for the relay of messages, and eventually came to mean mail.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 郵便 | ゆうびん | **yūbin** | mail service |
| 郵便番号 | ゆうびんばんごう | **yūbin bangō** | postal/ZIP code |
| 郵送料 | ゆうそうりょう | **yūsō ryō** | postage |
| 郵便物 | ゆうびんぶつ | **yūbin butsu** | mail |

151 便

**tayo-ri, ben, bin**
たよ・り、ベン、ビン

convenience; mail

| ノ | 亻 | 亻 | 亻 | 伃 | 佰 | 便 | 便 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 便 | | | | | | | |

更 depicts various things put together in one – place by hand ㄨ. This makes them convenient for men亻 to use. In the past, mail was the most convenient means of communication between people living far from each other.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 便り | たより | **tayori** | letter, news |
| 郵便 | ゆうびん | **yūbin** | mail service |
| 定期便 | ていきびん | **teiki bin** | regular service flight/mail |
| | | ——— | |
| 便利な | べんりな | **benri na** | convenient |
| 学内便 | がくないびん | **gakunai bin** | campus mail |
| 船便 | ふなびん | **funa bin** | surface/sea mail |
| 宅急便 | たっきゅうびん | **takkyū bin** | rapid door-to-door delivery |

152 **局**

**kyoku**
キョク
bureau, office

| ㇖ | コ | 尸 | 月 | 局 | 局 | 局 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

局 combines 㞢 enclose with two bent lines (as shown below), and 口 limited or divided space. Offices are enclosed spaces that are divided into sections.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 郵便局 | ゆうびんきょく | **yūbin kyoku** | post office |
| 電話局 | でんわきょく | **denwa kyoku** | telephone office |
| 局番 | きょくばん | **kyokuban** | district telephone number |
| | | ——— | |

テレビ局 テレビきょく **terebi kyoku** television station

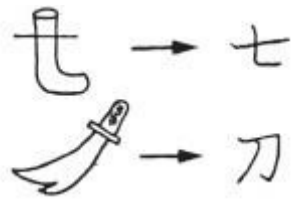
## 153 切

**ki-ru, (ki'), (gi'), setsu**

き・る、(きっ)、(ぎっ)、セツ

cut

| 一 | 七 | 切 | 切 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

切, which combines 七 branch being cut, and 刀 sword (cf. 25 分), means cut.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 切る | きる | **kiru** | to cut |
| 切手 | きって | **kitte** | postage stamp |
| 小切手 | こぎって | **kogitte** | check |
| 大切な | たいせつな | **taisetsu na** | important, valuable |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 締(め)切(り) | しめきり | **shimekiri** | deadline |
| 切符 | きっぷ | **kippu** | ticket |
| 親切な | しんせつな | **shinsetsu na** | kind |

## 154 外

**soto, gai, ge**

そと、ガイ、ゲ

outside, other

| ノ | ク | タ | 夘 | 外 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

外 combines タ evening (cf. 66 名) and ト, which depicts a stick used by fortunetellers. In ancient China, fortunetellers worked outside in the evening.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 外 | そど | **soto** | outside |
| 外出する | がいしゅつ | **gaisnutsu** | to go out |
| | する | **suru** | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 時間外 | じかんがい | **jikan gai** | before or after office/working hours; overtime |
| 外科 | げか | **geka** | surgical unit, surgery |

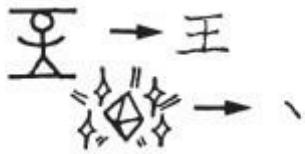
---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 外側 | そとがわ | **sotogawa** | outside |
| 外来 | がいらい | **gairai** | coming from outside; for an outpatient |
| 海外 | かいがい | **kaigai** | overseas |
| 内外 | ないがい | **naigai** | inside and outside |

## 155 国

**kuni, koku, (goku), (ko')**
くに、コク、(ゴク)、(コッ)
country, nation

| 丨 | 冂 | 冂 | 冂 | 冂 | 国 | 国 | 国 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

王 represents a man standing between heaven and earth with hands and legs spread wide, indicating a king. 丶 suggests treasure. A king and his treasures enclosed by borders 口 represents country.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 国 | くに | **kuni** | country, nation |
| 外国 | がいこく | **gaikoku** | foreign country |
| 外国人 | がいこくじん | **gaikoku jin** | foreigner |
| 中国 | ちゅうごく | **Chūgoku** | China |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 四国 | しこく | **Shikoku** | Shikoku (island, district) |
| 国籍 | こくせき | **kokuseki** | nationality |
| 国内 | こくない | **kokunai** | domestic, within the country |
| 国会 | こっかい | **kokkai** | the Diet |

## 156 際

**sai**
サイ
inter-; occasion

| ㇇ | ㇋ | 阝 | 阝 | 阝 | 阝 | 阝 | 阝 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 際 | 際 | 際 | 際 | 際 | 際 | | |

際 combines 阝, which as a left part of kanji means piled stones or hill, and 祭 festival (cf. 36). Festivals held on hills used to be important occasions during which people intermingled.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 国際 | こくさい | **kokusai** | international |
| 国際線 | こくさい せん | **kokusai sen** | international flight/route |
| 国際電話 | こくさい でんわ | **kokusai denwa** | international phone call |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 国際交流 | こくさい こうりゅう | **kokusai kōryū** | international exchange |
| この際 | このさい | **kono sai** | on this occasion |

157 航

**kō**

コウ

navigation, sailing

| ノ | ノ | 舟 | 舟 | 舟 | 舟 | 舟 | 舟 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 航 | 航 | | | | | | |

舟 derives from a pictograph of a boat, and 亢 represents a neck held up straight. Thus 航 means sailing straight forward.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 日航 | にっこう | **Nikkō** | abbreviation for (Japan Air Lines) |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 航海する | こうかいする | **kōkai suru** | to navigate, to sail, to voyage |

158 空

**sora, kara, a-ku, kū**

そら、から、あ・く、クウ

sky; empty, vacant

| 丶 | 丶丶 | 宀 | 𡧋 | 穴 | 空 | 空 | 空 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

穴 or 穴, which combines 宀 house and 八 divide (cf. 8), formerly meant pit or cave dwelling, and now means hole in general. 工 indicates straight (cf. 47 攻). The sky can be thought of as a large hole where one can go straight up and find nothing but emptiness.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 空 | そら | **sora** | sky |
| 空手 | からて | **karate** | karate |
| 航空便 | こうくう びん | **kōkū bin** | airmail |
| 空車 | くうしゃ | **kūsha** | vacant taxi |

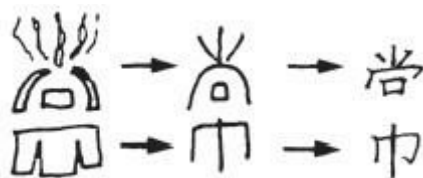
---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 空オケ | からオケ | **karaoke** | karaoke (literally “empty orchestra”) (commonly writtenカラオケ) |
| 空きカン | あきカン | **aki kan** | empty can |
| 成田空港 | なりた くうこう | **Narita kūkō** | Narita Airport |
| 空席 | くうせき | **kūseki** | vacant/unoccupied seat |

159 常

**jō**
ジョウ
always, normal, usual

| 丨 | 丨丶 | ⺌ | ⺌丶 | 尚 | 尚 | 尚 | 尚 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 常 | 常 | 常 | | | | | |

常 combines 尚 long wisps of smoke coming out of a stove, and 巾 cloth (cf. 146 帳). Long cloth eventually came to mean long time, and now 常 means always or normal.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 通常 | つうじょう | **tsūjō** | usually, normally, in general |
| 平常通り | へいじょう どおり | **neijō dōri** | as usual |
| 正常な | せいじょうな | **seijō na** | normal |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 日常会話 | にちじょう かいわ | **nichijō kaiwa** | daily conversation |
| 非常の際 | ひじょうのさい | **nijō no sai** | in case of emergency |
| 非常階段 | ひじょう かいだん | **nijō kaidan** | emergency stairs |

# 160 料

**ryō**

リョウ

materials; fee, charge

料, which combines 米 rice and 斗 measure (cf. 45 科), originally meant measuring grain. It has come to mean materials or charge, since vendors always measure their materials and charge accordingly.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 料金 | りょうきん | **ryōkin** | fee, charge, fare |
| 郵便料金 | ゆうびん りょうきん | **yūbin rvōkin** | postal rate, postage |
| 日本料理 | にほんりょうり | **nihon ryōri** | Japanese dish/cuisine |
| 手数料 | てすうりょう | **tesūryō** | commission, fee, charge |
| 送料 | そうりょう | **sōryō** | postage, delivery charge |
| 資料 | しりょう | **shiryō** | data, materials for study |
| 調味料 | ちょうみりょう | **chōmiryō** | seasoning |

# 161 他

**ta**

タ

other, another

他 combines 也 snake (cf. 82 地) and イ people. In ancient times, people were often as afraid of others as they were of snakes. Thus 他 came to mean other or another.

その他 そのた **sonota** the others, et cetera

他人 たにん **tanin** unrelated person, other people

162 **様**

**sama, yō**
さま、ヨウ
appearance; way, manner; Mr., Ms., Miss, Mrs.

| 一 | 十 | 才 | 木 | 木` | 木`` | 栏 | 栏 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 栏 | 样 | 样 | 样 | 様 | 様 | | |

様 combines 羊 sheep's head (cf. 130 着), 水 water, and 木 tree. In ancient times, the appearance of a sheep drinking water near a tree was a common and delightful scene. Thus 様 came to mean appearance or way.

スミス様 スミスさま **Sumisu sama** Mr./Ms./Miss/Mrs. Smith

様式 上うしき **vōshiki** pattern, style, form
同様な どうような **aōyō na** similar, of the same kind

## 4 Practice

I. Write the readings of the following kanji in hiragana.

1. 郵 便 局
2. 切 手
3. 航 空 便
4. 国 際
5. 通 常
6. 料 金
7. 書 状 (じょう)

8. 定形（けい）
9. 速達（たつ）
10. その他
11. 外国
12. ～様
13. 郵便番号
14. 電話局
15. 小切手
16. 時間外
17. 外科
18. 国際線
19. 中国
20. 空車
21. 大切なご本、ありがとうございました。
22. 子どもが、外でげんきにあそんでいます。
23. 国から便りがありました。
24. スミスさんは、外国人ですが、空手がじょうずです。
25. あしたも平常通り扱います。

II. Fill in the blanks with appropriate kanji.

## 5 Advanced Placement Exam Practice Question

Read the text about the postal service of Japan, and describe the postal service of your country. Please explain the differences and similarities or characteristics in Japanese in 300 to 400 characters.

郵便局のサービス

日本には、大小あわせて24,000以上の郵便局があります。ほとんどの郵便局は平日の午前9時から午後5時までですが、夜間、休日でも開いているところもあります。

郵便局にはいろいろなサービスがあります。手紙や[1]荷物を国内、国外へとどける郵便サービス、銀行とおなじようにお金を預かる郵便[2]貯金サービス、[3]保険会社のような保険サービスもあります。また、日本各地の[4]名物、花や食べ物なども、郵便局で申し込めば家にとどけてもらえます。

手紙やはがきは赤いポストに入れます。外国への郵便もこのポストから送ることができます。切手やはがきは〒マークのあるお店でも買うことができます。はがきは日本国内は50円、外国へはどこの国でも70円でとどきます。手紙は重さで料金がきまります。荷物をおくるときは郵便局へもって行くか、うちにとりにきてもらうこともできます。

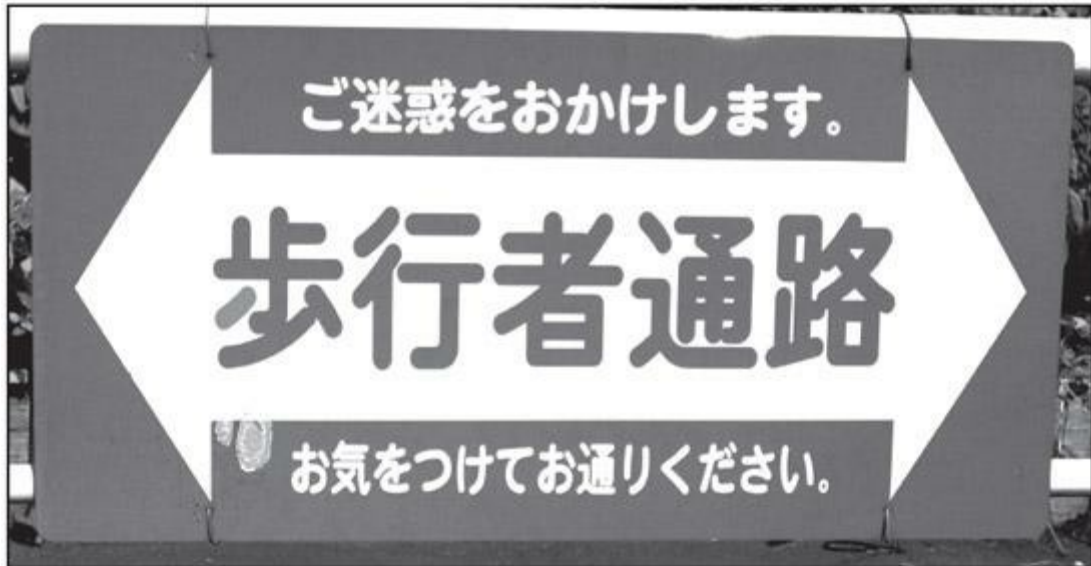
[1] 荷物: parcel, package; baggage

[2] 貯金: saving

[3] 保険: insurance

[4] 名物: special product

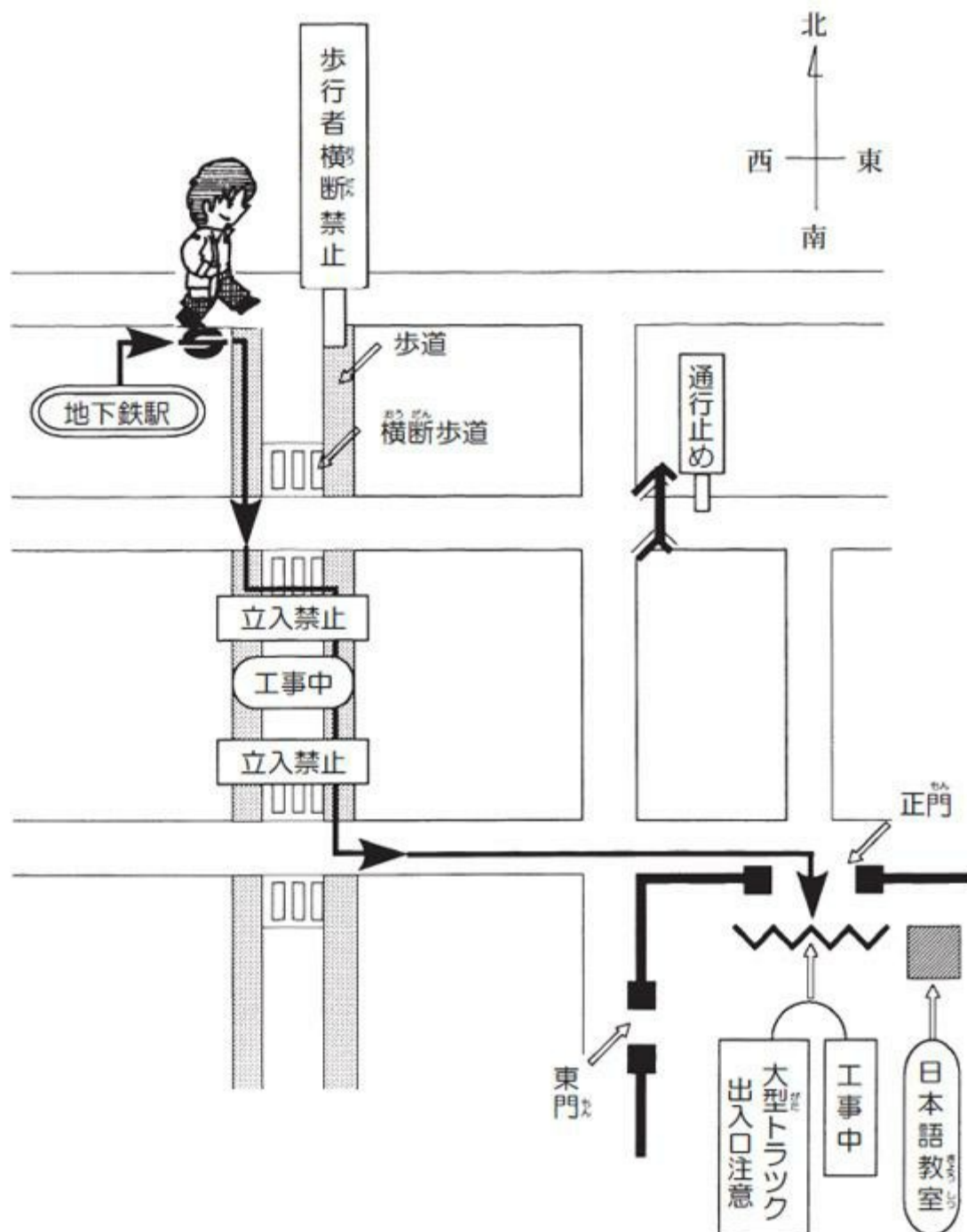
# Which Way Should I Go?

# どの道を通ったらいいでしょうか

As in other countries, there are a variety of road signs in Japan, and most are written in kanji. The sign 立入禁止 tells you to keep out of the designated place. The sign 工事中 warns you to walk carefully, while 横断禁止 means no crossing a street.

When walking around, it is not only helpful but fun to know the meaning of the kanji on the signs all around you. In Lessons 13 and 14, you will learn kanji that appear on different kinds of signs.

## 1 Introductory Quiz

Look at the map below and refer to the words in **Vocabulary**. Then try the following quiz.

The arrows show the road Mr. Lee usually walks to Japanese language class. Because some construction work has just started, he is unable to take his usual route. While looking at the map, answer the following questions.

I. Choose the correct answers.

1. リーさんは、地下鉄を出て、歩道をみぎへ歩いて行くと、きょうから (a. こうじ b. かじ c. ようじ) が始まって、立入禁止になっていました。
2. ですから、(a. 取る b. 通る c. 立つ) ことができません。
3. それで、横断(おうだん)道を＊わたって、まっすぐ歩いて行くと、こんどは通行止めでした。そこは (a. 通れます b. 通れません c. 止まれません) 。(*to cross)
4. そこでみぎにまがって歩きました。つぎに、ひだりにまがると、大学の正門(もん)断も (a. 通行中 b. 歩行中 c. 工事中) で、入れませんでした。
5. 正門(もん)の前では、大型(がた)トラックがこないかどうか、よく (a. 禁止 b. 注意 c. 立入) してください。
6. リーさんは、どうして地下鉄の駅を出て、すぐ道をわたらなかったのですか。
   a. そこへ自動車がきたからです。
   b. だれも歩いていなかったからです。
   c. そこで道をわたってはいけないからです。
7. 歩道というのは、どんな道ですか。
   a. 人が歩いてはいけない道です。
   b. 歩行者のための道です。
   c. 自動車が通る道です。

II. リーさんは、きょう東門から入って日本語教室へ行きました。駅からどの道を通ったでしょうか。ちずに書いてください。

## 2 Vocabulary

Study the readings and meanings of these words to help you understand the **Introductory Quiz**.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. 道 | みち | **micni** | street, way |
| 2. 歩道 | ほどう | **hodō** | sidewalk |
| 3. 歩く | あるく | **aruku** | to walk |
| 4. 工事 | こうじ | **kōji** | construction work |
| 5. 火事 | かじ | **kaji** | fire |
| 6. 用事 | 上うじ | **yōji** | business, errand |
| 7. 立入禁止 | たちいりきんし | **tachiiri kinshi** | Keep Out |
| 8. 工事中 | こうじちゆう | **kōji chu** | Under Construction |
| 9. 立っ | たっ | **tatsu** | to stand |

10. 横断歩道 おうだんほどう **ōdan hodō** crosswalk

11. 通行止め つうこうどめ **tsukō dome** Closed to Traffic

12. 正門 せいもん **seimon** main gate

13. 通行中 つうこうちゅう **tsūkō chū** while passing

14. 歩行中 ほこうちゅう **hokō chu** while walking

15. 大型トラック おおがたトラック **ōgata torakku** big truck

16. 禁止 きんし **kinshi** Prohibited

17. 注意 ちゅうい **chūi** Caution

18. 立(ち)入(り) たちいり **tachiiri** entrance

19. 歩行者 ほこうしゃ **hokōsha** pedestrian

20. 横断禁止 おうだんきんし **ōdan kinshi** No Crossing

21. 東門 ひがしもん **higashi mon** east gate

22. 日本語教室 にほんごきょうしつ **nihongo kyōshitsu** Japanese language classroom

23. 歩行者通路 ほこうしゃつうろ **hokōsha tsūro** pedestrian walkway

## 3 New Characters

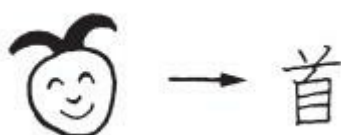
Seven characters are introduced in this lesson. Use the explanations to help you understand and remember the characters. Study the compound words to increase your vocabulary.

道 歩 者 禁 立 注 意

163 道

**michi, dō**
みち、ドウ
street, road, path, way

| 丶 | 丷 | 䒑 | 䒑 | 产 | 䒑 | 首 | 首 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 首 | 丶首 | 辶首 | 道 | | | | |

道 combines 首 head or neck and 辶 proceed or walk, and suggests walking down a road with head held high. An associated meaning is way.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 道 | みち | **michi** | road, street |
| 車道 | しゃどう | **shadō** | roadway |
| 国道 | こくどう | **kokudō** | national road |
| 水道 | すいどう | **suidō** | waterworks, tap water |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 片道 | かたみち | **katamichi** | one-way |
| 道路工事 | どうろこうじ | **dōro kōji** | road works/repairs |
| 高速道路 | こうそくどうろ | **kōsoku dōro** | superhighway, expressway |
| 柔道 | じゅうどう | **jūdō** | judo |

## 164 歩

**aru-ku, ho**
ある・く、ホ
walk

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | 歩 |
| | | | | | | | |

歩 derives from a pictograph of two feet stepping right and left alternately, in other words, walking.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 歩く | あるく | **aruku** | to walk |
| 歩道 | ほどう | **hodō** | sidewalk, pedestrian road |
| 横断歩道 | おうだんほどう | **ōdan hodō** | pedestrian crossing crosswalk |

---

## 165 者

**mono, sha**
もの、シャ
person

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | 者 |
| | | | | | | | |

者 originally depicted various foods cooked on a stove, and thus became associated with various gathered things (cf. 51 都). The idea of things eventually changed to people, which

gave the character its present meaning.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 者 | もの | **mono** | person |
| 歩行者 | ほこうしゃ | **hokōsha** | pedestrian |
| 学者 | がくしゃ | **gakusha** | scholar |
| 記者 | きしゃ | **kisha** | journalist, reporter |
| 若者 | わかもの | **wakamono** | young person, youth |
| 歩行者天国 | ほこうしゃ てんごく | **hokōsha tengoku** | street temporarily closed to vehicles (literally pedestrian's paradise”) |
| 前者 | ぜんしゃ | **zensha** | the former |
| 後者 | こうしゃ | **kōsha** | the latter |

166 **禁**

**kin**
キン
prohibition

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 一 | 十 | オ | 木 | 木一 | 木十 | 木オ | 林 |
| 林一 | 林二 | 林亍 | 林示 | 禁 | | | |

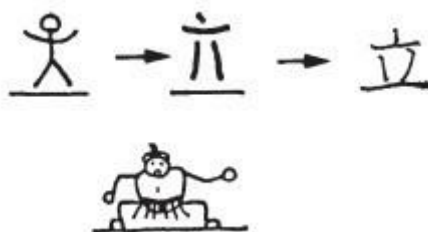
林 depicts two trees side by side, meaning wood, and 示 represents an altar (cf. 35 祝). Thus 禁 suggests a sacred wood surrounding an altar, into which entry is prohibited. (森, meaning forest, is larger than 林.)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 禁止する | きんしする | **kinshi suru** | to prohibit |
| 横断禁止 | おうだんきんし | **ōdan kinshi** | No Crossing |
| 駐車禁止 | ちゆうしやきんし | **chūsha kinshi** | No Parking |
| ～厳禁 | ～げんきん | **~genkin** | ~ Strictly Prohibited |

167 **立**

**ta-tsu, ritsu, (ri’)**
た･つ、リツ、(リッ)
stand

| 丶 | 亠 | 亠 | 亣 | 立 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

立 represents a man standing on the ground. Imagine a **sumō** wrestler about to stand up for a bout.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 立つ | たつ | **tatsu** | to stand |
| 立入禁止 | たちいり げんきん | **tachiiri kinshi** | Keep Out |
| 国立 | こくりつ | **kokuritsu** | national |
| 市立 | しりつ | **shiritsu** | municipal |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 立入厳禁 | たちいり げんきん | **tachiiri genkin** | Keep Out |
| 私立 | しりつ | **shiritsu** | private (school, etc.) |
| 中立 | ちゅうりつ | **chūritsu** | neutrality |
| 立食 ハーーテイー | りっしょく ハ-ーテイ-ー | **risshoku patī** | buffet party |

168 **注**

**soso-gu, chū**
そそ·ぐ、チュウ
pour; pay attention, note

| 丶 | 丶 | 氵 | 氵 | 氵 | 汁 | 汁 | 注 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

注 combines 氵 water and 主 stay still (cf. 75 住). When pouring water into something, one is careful to keep the hands still. Thus 注 means pouring liquid as well as paying attention.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 注文する | ちゅうもんする | **chumon suru** | to order (a product) |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 注ぐ | そそぐ | **sosogu** | to pour |

注目する　ちゅうもくする **chumoku suru** to pay attention, to take notice

注射する　ちゅうしゃする **chūsha suru** to inject

169 **意**

**i**

イ

intention, will; meaning

| 丶 | 亠 | 亠 | 立 | 立 | 音 | 音 | 音 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 音 | 音 | 意 | 意 | 意 | | | |

音 by itself is sound, but as part of a kanji means being confined (cf. 137 暗). 心 means mind (cf. 124 急). The combination 意 thus indicates what is confined or kept in one's mind, such as thought, intention, or will.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 注意する | ちゅういする | **chūi suru** | to be careful/cautious; to advise; to warn |
| 用意する | よういする | **yōisuru** | to prepare |
| 意味 | いみ | **imi** | meaning, significance |
| 意外な | いがいな | **igai na** | unexpected |
| 頭上注意 | ずじょうちゅうい | **zujō chūi** | Watch Your Head |
| 足元注意 | あしもとちゅうい | **ashimoto chūi** | Watch Your Step |

## 4 Practice

I. Write the readings of the following kanji in hiragana.

1. 歩道
2. 工事
3. 立入禁止
4. 通行止め
5. 注意
6. 歩行者
7. 行止まり
8. 水道
9. 記者
10. 国立
11. この道は、工事中で通れません。
12. 車道は、人が歩くところではありません。
13. バスの中でずっと立っていたので、つかれました。
14. 本を注文しました。

II. Fill in the blanks with appropriate kanji.

## 5 Advanced Placement Exam Practice Question

Read this set of mobile e-mail, and choose the best answers to the questions.

sender　date　subject

①
ゆき
5月11日　11:25
おくれそう！
・・・・・・・・・・・・・・
ごめん！おくれそう！
いま、地下鉄の駅を出たところ。まちあわせは 大学の正門(もん)前だよね。
二人はいまどこ？

②
えみ
5月11日　11:27
Re: おくれそう！
・・・・・・・・・・・・・・
もう、正門(もん)前でまってるよ。
まりは まだ来(き)てない。
地下鉄の工事があるから、気をつけてきてね。

③
ゆき
5月11日　11:30
Re: Re: おくれそう!
・・・・・・・・・・・・・・
二つ目の信(しん)号から工事中で立入禁止だけど、どうしたらいい？
むこうに通行止めって見(み)えるんだけど。

④
えみ
5月11日　11:31
Re: Re: Re: おくれそう！
・・・・・・・・・・・・・・
通行止めでも、歩行者は通れるから、信(しん)号をひだりにまがってもだいじょうぶ。
道をわたって、スーパーの前を歩いて来(こ)られるよ。

⑤
まり
5月11日　11:34
駅についた！
・・・・・・・・・・・・・・
いま駅についた！いそいで行くね。
三つ目の信(しん)号をひだりにまがればいいの？スーパーの前を通って行けばいいんだよね。 ゆきはもうついた？

⑥
ゆき
5月11日　11:38
Re: 駅についた！
・・・・・・・・・・・・・・
まり、二つ目の信(しん)号だから注意してね。わたしも ちょっとおくれたけど、ついたよ。えみとまっているからね ☆
おいしいランチを食べにいこう～♪

1. Where is the meeting place?

A. the main gate of a university
B. the corner of a street with a traffic signal
C. in front of a restaurant
D. in front of a supermarket

2. Where is the prohibited area?

A. From the right of a signal
B. From the left of a signal
C. From the second signal
D. From the third signal

3. Why is there a prohibited area?

A. bridge under construction
B. road under construction
C. subway under construction
D. building under construction

4. Choose the one that reflects the text.

A. Neither a car nor a person can pass through the “Closed to Traffic” area.
B. When you turn at a signal on the right, there is a supermarket.
C. Emi and Yuki came to the appointed place on time.
D. Three people are going to eat lunch now.

# Where Is the Emergency Exit?

# 非常口はどこですか

In parks, on the street, and at other public places, there are many signs which call your attention to safety, and issue warnings. Upon entering hotels, movie theaters, convention halls, buses or trains, youshould locate the 非常口. A 非常電話 is installed in elevators and highway emergency parking areas. The sign 禁煙 is seen everywhere: in stations, restaurants, theaters, hospitals and many other public places. Learn the meanings of these signs so that you can pay attention to them.

## 1 Introductory Quiz

Look at the illustration below and refer to the words in **Vocabulary**. Then try the following quiz.

Smoking is not permitted in many public places. While visiting a park Mr. Lee wants to smoke, but he must be careful to avoid nonsmoking areas. After reading the signs below, try to advise Mr. Lee.

Choose the correct answers.

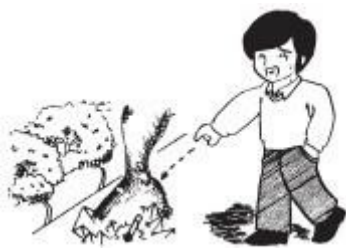
1. リーさんが、大きい木の下のベンチで、たばこをすっていた時、「そこで、たばこをすわないでください。

(a. あぶない b. ひじょうに c. しょうか) ですから。」と、そばにいる人が注意しました。

2. 「火気厳 げん禁」のサインの前で、リーさんは道にたばこをすてました。* かみくずに火がついて、火事 になりそうです。 リーさんは、 どうすればいいですか。 (*waste paper)

a. 右と左を確認する。

b. 非常電話で電話する。

c. 非常口に行く。

3. リーさんが、*きっさ店(てん)で、たばこをすっていると、店(みせ)の人が「 a. どうぞ、すってください。

b. たばこはすわないでください」と、いいました。(*coffee shop)

4. それでは、リーさんは、どこでたばこをすったらいいでしょうか。

a. 大きい木の下のベンチで b. きっさ店(てん)のそばのベンチで c. きっさ店(てん)の中で

5. リーさんが歩いて行くと、「左右確認」というサインがありました。それは、どんな *意味(み)ですか。(*meaning)

a. 右と左、どちらに行ってもいい b. 右にも左にも行ってはいけない c. 右と左をよくみてから行く

## 2 Vocabulary

Study the readings and meanings of these words to help you understand the **Introductory Quiz**.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | 危険 | きけん | **kiken** | Danger |
| 2. | 非常に | ひじように | **hijō ni** | very, unusually |
| 3. | 消火 | し丄うか | **shōka** | fire extinguishing |
| 4. | 消火器 | し丄うかき | **shōka ki** | fire extinguisher |
| 5. | 火気厳禁 | かきげんきん | **kaki genkin** | Caution: Flammables |
| 6. | 右 | みぎ | **migi** | right |
| 7. | 左 | ひだり | **hidari** | left |
| 8. | 非常電話 | ひじようでんわ | **hijō denwa** | emergency telephone |
| 9. | 非常口 | ひじようぐち | **hijō guchi** | emergency exit |
| 10. | 禁煙 | きんえん | **kin'en** | No Smoking |
| 11. | 左右確認 | さゆうかくにん | **sayū kakunin** | Look Left and Right |

## 3 New Characters

Eight characters are introduced in this lesson. Use the explanations to help you understand and remember the characters. Study the compound words to increase your vocabulary.

気 危 険 非 消 煙 左 右

### 170 気

**ki**
キ
gas; spirit, mood

| ノ | ㇐ | ㇐ | 气 | 気 | 気 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

気 derives from 氣, which combines 气 breath coming out of a mouth and 米 rice (cf. 160 料). Thus 氣, or 気, indicates steam rising up from cooking rice, suggesting gas. An associated meaning is mood, which is as intangible as gas.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 火気厳禁 | かきげんきん | **kaki genkin** | Caution: Flammables |
| 電気 | でんき | **denki** | electricity |
| 人気 | にんき | **ninki** | popularity |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 空気 | くうき | **kūki** | air |
| 天気 | てんき | **tenki** | weather |
| 気体 | きたい | **kitai** | gaseous body, gas |
| 気分 | きぶん | **kibun** | mood |
| 気持(ち) | きもち | **kimochi** | feeling |

171 危

**abu-nai, ki**
あぶ·ない、キ
dangerous

| ノ | ク | 厃 | 产 | 角 | 危 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

产 represents a man kneeling on the top of a cliff, and 㔾 another man at the bottom. This is dangerous, since the former may fall, and the latter may be squashed.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 危ない | あぶない | **abunai** | dangerous, risky |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 危険な | きけんな | **kiken na** | dangerous, risky |

172 険

**ken**
ケン
steep; harsh

険 derives from 險, which combines 阝 piled-up stones (cf. 156 際), 亼 cover or collect, 吅 many mouths, and 从 many people. The combination 險 or 険 suggests collecting many things and piling them up until they form a harsh, steep mountain.

危険な きけんな **kiken na** dangerous, risky

高電圧危険 こうでんあつきけん **kō den'atsu kiken** Danger: High Voltage

173 **非**

**hi**
ヒ
non-, un- (prefix)

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | 非 |
| | | | | | | | |

非 represents the two wings of a bird stretching out in opposite directions. “Not the same” and “not so” are associated meanings. 非 is often used like the prefixes non- and un-.

非常に ひじょうに **hijō ni** very, unusually, greatly
非常口 ひじょうぐち **hijō guchi** emergency exit
非常電話 ひじょうでんわ **hijō denwa** emergency telephone
非常ベル ひじょうベル **hijō beru** emergency bell/buzzer

非売品 ひばいひん **hibai hin** article not for sale

174 **消**

**ke-su, shō**
け・す、ショウ
put out, extinguish

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | 消 |
| 消 | 消 | | | | | | |

肖 was originally written, which indicated cutting 月 meat (cf. 226 肉) into 小 smaller pieces. Combined with 氵 water, 消 suggests a stream of water getting smaller and finally disappearing.

消す けす **kesu** to put out, to extinguish; to switch off; to erase
消しゴム けしゴム **keshi gomu** pencil eraser

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 取(り)消(し) | どりけし | **torikeshi** | cancellation |
| 消火器 | しょうかき | **shōka ki** | fire extinguisher |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 消費する | しょうひする | **shōhi suru** | to consume |
| 消防車 | しょうぼうしゃ | **shōbō sha** | fire engine |

175 **煙**

**kemuri, en**
けむり、エン smoke

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 丶 | 丷 | | 火 | | | | |
| | | | | 煙 | | | |

In ancient times, people lit 火 fires in the evening when the sun was just above the 土 ground or horizon in the 西 west. Fire is associated with 煙 smoke.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 煙 | けむり | **kemuri** | smoke |
| 禁煙する | きんえんする | **kin'en suru** | to quit smoking |
| 終日禁煙 | しゅうじつ きんえん | **shūjitsu kin en** | No Smoking Any Time |

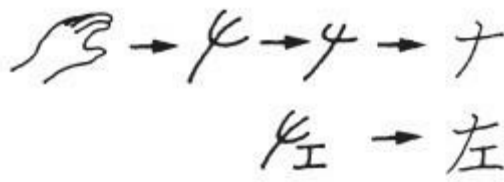
---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 禁煙車 | きんえんしゃ | **kin'en sha** | nonsmoking car |
| 禁煙席 | きんえんせき | **kin'en seki** | nonsmoking seat/table |
| 喫煙席 | きつえんせき | **kitsuen seki** | smoking seat |
| 喫煙室 | きつえんしつ | **kitsuen shitsu** | smoking room |

176 **左**

**hidari, sa**
ひだり、サ
left

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 一 | ナ | | | 左 | | | |
| | | | | | | | |

左 combines ナ hand (cf. 85 手) and 工 carpenter's ruler (cf. 43). A carpenter usually holds a ruler with his left hand so that he can draw with his right. Thus 左 means left.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 左 | ひだり | **hidari** | left |
| 左手 | ひだりて | **hidarite** | left hand |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 右側 | ひだりがわ | **hidari gawa** | the left side |
| 右折禁止 | させつきんし | **sasetsu kinshi** | No Left Turn |

177 右

**migi, yū, u**
みぎ、ユウ、ウ
right

右 combines ナ hand and 口 mouth (cf. 107), indicating eating with one's hand. Since most people eat with their right hands, 右 has come to mean right.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 右 | みぎ | **migi** | right |
| 右手 | みぎて | **migite** | right hand |
| 左右確認 | さゆうかくにん | **sayū kakunin** | Look Left and Right |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 右側 | みぎがわ | **migi gawa** | the right side |
| 右折禁止 | うせつきんし | **usetsu kinshi** | No Right Turn |

## 4 Practice

I. Write the readings of the following kanji in hiragana.

1. 危険
2. 非常電話

3. 消火
4. 火気厳器
5. 禁煙
6. 左右確認
7. 電気
8. 非常に
9. 取消し
10. 煙
11. 危ないですから、気をつけてください。
12. 火事の時は、非常口から出てください。
13. 消火器で、火を消します。
14. 地下鉄の駅は、終日禁煙です。
15. 左と右をよくみてから、わたってください。

II. Fill in the blanks with appropriate kanji.

## 5 Advanced Placement Exam Practice Question

Read the passage below and choose the best answers to the questions.

リーさんのかよっている学校で先日[1]避避難訓練がありました。非常ベルがなって、学校全部にアナウンスがありました。

「いまから[1]避難訓練をおこないます。2 かい科学室で火事が発生しました。あわてないで、まわりの 火の確認をしてください。エレベーターはぜったいに使用しないでください。非常に危険です。非常 かいだんを使って、正面入口にあつまってください。煙をさけるために口にハンカチやタオルをあて て、左右を確認しながら歩いてください。」

学生がみんな正面入口にあつまってから、学年ごとに分かれて、消火器を使って火を消す練習もしました。

[1] 避難訓練: evacuation drill, safety exercise

1. Which of the following best summarizes the text?
   A. A fire broke out at school.
   B. An emergency bell rang by accident and the students left the school building.

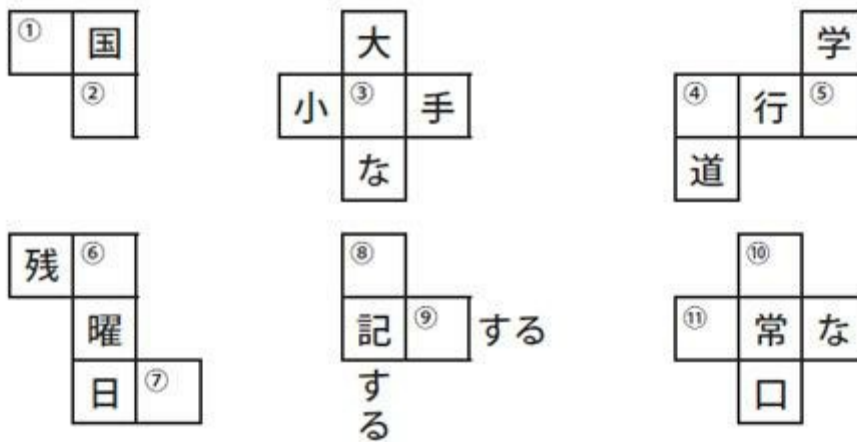
C. An evacuation drill was performed throughout the entire school.
D. The announcement system of the school was tested.

2. According to the announcement, where did the fire occur?
A. A fire broke out on the emergency staircase.
B. A fire broke out in the science room.
C. A fire occurred in front of the main entrance.
D. A fire occurred in the elevator.

3. What announcement was given?
A. Stay away from the main entrance, because there is smoke.
B. In order to escape quickly, students should use an elevator.
C. Don’t use the stairs, because they are very dangerous.
D. Stay calm and walk down the stairs to the main entrance carefully.

4. Which one correctly explains the fire-fighting exercise?
A. After verifying the departure of all students, the fire-fighting drill was performed.
B. The fire-fighting drill was performed before the students had left the building.
C. Instructions on how to use the fire extinguisher were given while students were escaping from the building.
D. Instructions on how to use the fire extinguisher were given to all grades of students together.

# REVIEW EXERCISE: LESSONS 11–14

I. Fill in the blanks with appropriate kanji or their corresponding letters from the list below.

II. Read the following sentences and circle the correct answers.

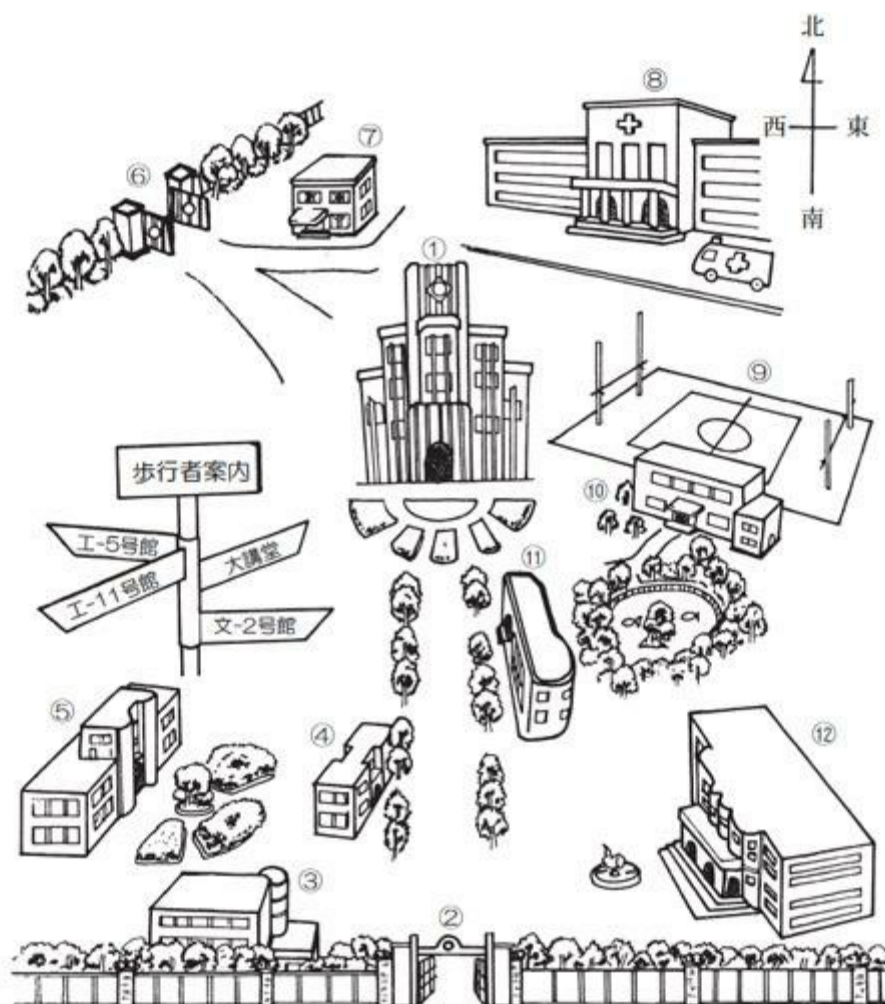
1. (a. 郵便局 b. 電話局) へ行って、国のかぞくに速達(たつ)を出しました。
2. ピーターさんは、いま (a. 外出中 b. 行き止まり) で、いません。
3. (a. 取り引き b. 引き出し) のボタンを押します。それから、出てきたお金を取ります。
4. (a. 火気 b. 人気) のある所で、＊ガソリンを扱ってはいけません。(*gasoline)
5. 手をあげたら、タクシーが (a. 立 b. 止) まりました。
6. すみませんが、しごとの間だけ、子どもを (a. 預かって b. 認めて) くれませんか。

# Campus Map

# キャンパス・マップ

Including junior colleges, there are approximately 1,000 universities in Japan. While mostly concentrated in large cities, some universities have recently moved their campuses into more rural areas, and a few major universities have decentralized their campuses by locating various departments in different areas. Most campus facilities include libraries, co-op stores, gymnasiums, swimming pools, and cafeterias, and some have university hospitals attached to their medical schools. Housing for faculty, staff, and students, however, tends to be very limited.

## 1 Introductory Quiz

Look at the illustration below and refer to the words in **Vocabulary**. Then try the following quiz.

① 大講堂（中央食堂）　② 正門　③ 工学部11号館（日本語教室）
④ 本部（国際交流室）　⑤ 工学部1号館（リーさんの研究室）
⑥ 西門　⑦ 留学生センター　⑧ 大学病院
⑨ グラウンド　⑩ 学生会館　⑪ 文学部2号館（生協）　⑫ 図書館

The parentheses indicate places that are inside buildings.

Shown opposite is a campus map of Mr. Lee's university. The sign below shows the main gate's opening and closing times. While looking at the campus map and the picture below, choose the correct answers for the following questions.

1. これは大学の地図です。リーさんは、まい日 (a. せいもん b. なかもん) から入ります。そして、自分のけんきゅうしつのある (a. 1 号館 b. 11 号館) へ行きます。それから、(a. 1 号館 b. 11 号館) へ行って、日本語をべんきょうします。
2. ひるごはんは、大講堂の地下にある (a. ちゅうおうしょくどう b. せいきょう) でたべます。午 後は、本部の (a. 西 b. 東) にあるとしょかんへ行って、本やざっしをよみます。
3. グラウンドの南には (a. 大学 b. 学生会館) があって、ここでは、よく留学生のパーティーがあります。
4. 西門のそばにある (a. 国際 b. 留学生センター) でも、いろいろな国の留学生が日本語を べんきょうしています。
5. 本やノートをかうときは、(a. 生協 b. 食堂) へ行きます。
6. びょうきになった時は、(a. 大学 b. 大講堂) へ行きます。それは、グラウンドの (a. 北 b. 南) にある大きなたてものです。
7. 正門は、(a. 10 時半 b. 0 時半) にしまりますから、それまでに大学を出ます。

## 2 Vocabulary

Study the readings and meanings of these words to help you understand the **Introductory Quiz**.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | 地図 | ちず | **chizu** | map |
| 2. | 正門 | せいもん | **seimon** | main gate |
| 3. | 中門 | なかもん | **nakamon** | middle gate |
| 4. | 西門 | にしもん | **nishimon** | west gate |
| 5. | ～号館 | ～ごうかん | **~gō kan** | Building no. ~ |
| 6. | 研究室 | けんきゅうしつ | **kenkyū shitsu** | research laboratory |
| 7. | 日本語教室 | にほんごきょうしつ | **nihōngo kyōshitsu** | Japanese language classroom |
| 8. | 大講堂 | だいこうどう | **daikōdō** | large auditorium |
| 9. | 地下 | ちか | **chika** | underground |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 10. | 中央食堂 | ちゅうおうしょくどう | **chūō shokudō** | main cafeteria |
| 11. | 生協 | せいきよう | **seikyō** | co-op |
| 12. | 本部 | んぶ、 | **hombu** | headquarters |
| 13. | 図書館 | どしよかん | **toshokan** | library |
| 14. | グラウンド | | **guraundo** | athletic field |
| 15. | 大学病院 | だいがくびょういん | **daigaku byōin** | university hospital |
| 16. | 学生会館 | がくせいかいかん | **gakusei kaikan** | student hall |
| 17. | 国際交流室 | こくさいこうりゅうしつ | **kokusai kōryū shitsu** | International Exchange Office |
| 18. | 留学生センター | りゅうがくせいセンター | **ryūgakusei senta** | Foreign Students' Center |
| 19. | 開門 | かい もん | **kaimon** | gate opening |
| 20. | 閉門 | へいもん | **heimon** | gate closing |

## 3 New Characters

Nine characters are introduced in this lesson. Use the explanations to help you understand and remember the characters. Study the compound words to increase your vocabulary.

講 堂 食 門 館 会 協 図 閉

### 178 講

**kō**
コウ
lecture, study

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 丶 | 亠 | 亠 | 亠 | 言 | 言 | 言 | 訁一 | 訁十 |
| 訁艹 | 訁艹 | 訁苹 | 訁冓 | 講 | 講 | 講 | 講 | |

講 combines 言 speak and 冓, which represents two identical wooden frames and indicates shared common elements. Thus 講 means lecture, during which someone speaks to listeners about a subject of common interest.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 開講する | かいこうする | **kaikō suru** | to open/begin a new course |
| 休講 | きゅうこう | **kyūkuō** | no lecture |

講師 こうし **kōshi** lecturer
講演する こうえんする **kōen suru** to give a lecture, to deliver an address
講座 こうざ **kōza** lecture course; professorial chair
講習会 こうしゅうかい **kōshū kai** short training course

179 **堂**

**dō**
ドウ
big building, hall

| 丨 | 丨丶 | ⺌ | ⺌丿 | ⺌冖 | 尚 | 尚 | 尚 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 堂 | 堂 | 堂 | | | | | |

堂 combines 尚 smoke rising up high above a stove (cf. 159 常) and ± ground. Thus 堂 means tall building on the ground.

講堂 こうどう **kōdō** auditorium

---

公会堂 こうかいどう **kōkaidō** public/town hall
国会議事堂 こっかいぎじどう **kokkai gijidō** the Diet Building

180

**ta-beru, shoku, (sho')**
た・べる、ショク、(ショッ)
eat, meal

| 丿 | 人 | 亼 | 今 | 今 | 今 | 食 | 食 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 食 | | | | | | | |

食 depicts a bowl of cooked rice (cf. 11 百) resting on a stand with a lid on top, and suggests meal and eating.

食べる たべる **taberu** to eat
食堂 しょくどう **shokudō** dining room, cafeteria
食事する しょくじする **shokuji suru** to have a meal
定食 ていしょく **teishoku** set meal

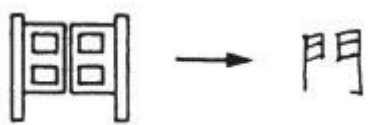
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 食券 | しょっけん | **shokken** | meal ticket/coupon |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 外食する | がいしょく する | **gaishoku suru** | to eat out, to eat at a restaurant |
| 食前 | しょくぜん | **shokuzen** | before meals |
| 食後 | しょくご | **shokugo** | after meals |
| 食間 | しょっかん | **shokkan** | between meals |

## 181 門

**mon**
モン
gate

門 derives from a pictograph of a gate. 門

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 門 | もん | **mon** | gate |
| 正門 | せいもん | **sei mon** | main gate |
| 開門時間 | かいもんじかん | **kaimon jikan** | gate opening time |
| 専門 | せんもん | **semmon** | major field of study, specialty |
| 専門科目 | せんもんかもく | **semmon kamoku** | specialized course |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 門限 | もんげん | **mongen** | curfew |
| 専門家 | せんもんか | **semmon ka** | specialist, expert |

## 182 館

**kan**
カン
building, hall

館 combines 飠 (a variation of 食) eat, and 官, a rich bureaucrat with a puffed-up stomach in a house. 館 formerly meant a building where bureaucrats ate, and now has come to mean public building or hall.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 一号館 | いちごうかん | **ichi gō kan** | Building no.1 |
| 大使館 | たいしかん | **taishi kan** | embassy |
| 本館 | ほんかん | **honkan** | main building |
| 分館 | ぶんかん | **bunkan** | branch building, annex |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 別館 | べっかん | **bekkan** | annex |
| 旅館 | りょかん | **ryokan** | Japanese-style inn |
| 映画館 | えいがかん | **eiga kan** | movie theater |
| 美術館 | びじゅつかん | **byutsu kan** | art museum/gallery |

183 **会**

**a-u, kai**

あ・う、カイ

meet, meeting, association

会 combines 亼 collect or gather, and 云 being surrounded on all four sides. From these concepts, 会 has come to mean meet, meeting, or association.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 会う | あう | **au** | to meet/see |
| 学会 | がっかい | **gakkai** | academic meeting; academic society |
| 国会 | こっかい | **kokkai** | the Diet |
| 学生会館 | がくせい かいかん | **gakusei kaikan** | student hall |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 講演会 | こうえんかし | **kōen kai** | lecture meeting |
| 会社 | かいしや | **kaisha** | company, firm |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 社会 | しゃかい | **shakai** | society |
| 会員 | かいいん | **kaiin** | member of a society/association/club |

184 協

**kyō**
キョウ
cooperation

| 丨 | 十 | 十ヮ | 十カ | 十カカ | 十カカ | 協 | 協 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

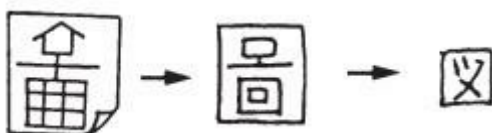
十 ten suggests adding five and five, and 力 indicates power or force (cf. 67 男). Thus 協 can be thought of as combining three forces together in an act of cooperation.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 生協 | せいきょう | **seikyō** | co-op |
| 協会 | きょうかい | **kyōkai** | society, association |
| アジア学生 | アジアがくせい | **Ajia Gakusei** | Asian Students |
| 協会 | きょうかい | **Kyōkai** | Association |
| 協力する | きょうりょく | **kyōryoku** | to cooperate |
| | する | **suru** | |
| 協力する | こくさい | **kokusai** | international |
| | 国際協力 | **kyōryoku** | cooperation |

185 図

**zu, to**
ズ、ト
drawing, diagram

| 丨 | 冂 | 冂 | 冂 | 冈 | 図 | 図 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

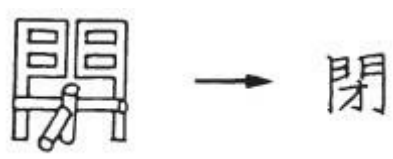
図 derives from 圖, which combines a grain storehouse and farm land, and 口 paper. 圖, or 図, originally indicated a map drawn on a sheet of paper, and came to mean drawing or diagram in general.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 図 | ず | **zu** | figure, diagram |
| 図-3 | ず-さん | **zu-san** | Figure 3 |
| 地図 | ちず | **chizu** | map |
| 案内図 | あんないず | **an'nai zu** | guide/information map |
| 図書館 | どしよかん | **tosho kan** | library |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 図表 | ずひょう | **zuhyō** | charts, figures, and tables |
| 図面 | ずめん | **zumen** | drawing |

### 186 閉

**shi-maru, shi-meru, hei**
し･まる、し･める、へイ
close, shut

閉 represents a gate with a cross bar that closes to prevent people from entering.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 閉まる | しまる | **shimaru** | to close (vi.) |
| 閉める | しめる | **shimeru** | to close (vt.) |
| 閉会する | へいかい する | **heikai suru** | to close a meeting; for a meeting to close |
| 閉門時間 | へいもん じかん | **heimon jikan** | gate closing time |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 閉館する | へいかん する | **heikan suru** | to close (a library, hall, etc.) |
| 開閉 | かいへい | **kaihei** | opening and shutting |
| 閉会式 | へいかいしき | **heikai shiki** | closing ceremony |

## 4 Practice

I. Write the readings of the following kanji in hiragana.

1. 地 図
2. 西 門
3. ～ 号 館
4. 大 講 堂
5. 中 央 食 堂

6. 生協
7. 図書館
8. 学生会館
9. 閉門
10. 休講
11. 食事
12. 食券
13. 専門
14. 本館
15. 国会
16. 協会
17. 案内図
18. 閉会する
19. まい日、生協の食堂で、ひるごはんを食べます。
20. よるは、門をかならず閉めてください。
21. 正門は、午後十時に閉まります。
22. ではあした、大使館で会いましょう。

II. Fill in the blanks with appropriate kanji.

## 5 Advanced Placement Exam Practice Question

A Japanese tutor is showing new students around the campus of a university. Read the passage and choose the best answers to the questions.

ここが大講堂です。この地下には中央食堂と生協があります。とてもやすいので、学生はよく食べ　にきます。食堂と生協は文学部二号館にもあります。生協もあとで行きましょう。いろいろなものが　あるので、便利(り)ですよ。大講堂の東にグラウンドがあって、1 体育(たいいく)館やプールもあります。グラウンドの南にある学生会館では、よく留学生のパーティーがあります。あしたのパーティーも学生会館ですから、いっしょに行きましょう。

大講堂の西にある西門のちかくに留学生センターがあります。そこでいろいろな国の留学生が勉強(べんきょう)しています。もちろん、図書館でも勉強(べんきょう)できます。図書館は正門の東にあります。正門は午前七時に 開きます。

みなさんの日本語クラスは工学部一号館にありますから、これから行ってみましょう。工学部一号 館は正門の西にあります。大きないちょうの木が一号館の前にあるので、すぐにわかりますよ。

1 体育館(たいいく): gymnasium

1. There is one more co-op other than at the large auditorium. Where is the other?

A. the basement of a student hall
B. the back of the library
C. near the west gate
D. the Department of Literature, Building no. 2

2. Where is the library?

A. south of the sports ground
B. east of the main gate
C. behind a student hall
D. near the west gate

3. Which is the nearest to their Japanese classroom?

A. a big tree
B. the west gate
C. sports field
D. the co-op

4. Choose the item that reflects the text.

A. Tomorrow's party is held at the foreign students' center.
B. The main gate is opened at 6:00 A.M.
C. There is a main cafeteria in the basement of a large auditorium.
D. A Japanese class is in the building of the Department of Literature.

5. Choose the item that is not stated in the text.

A. The main cafeteria is popular among students.
B. New students also attend a party on the next day.
C. Now students are in front of a large auditorium, and next they'll go to a Japanese class.
D. There is a big swimming pool in front of the Department of Engineering, Building no.1.

# At the University

# 大学のたてものの中

As you'd expect, many kinds of rooms are found in Japanese university buildings; for example, lecture rooms, conference rooms, study rooms and offices. The names of the rooms are often written on signs in kanji. This lesson will help you recognize kanji for these rooms.

## 1 Introductory Quiz

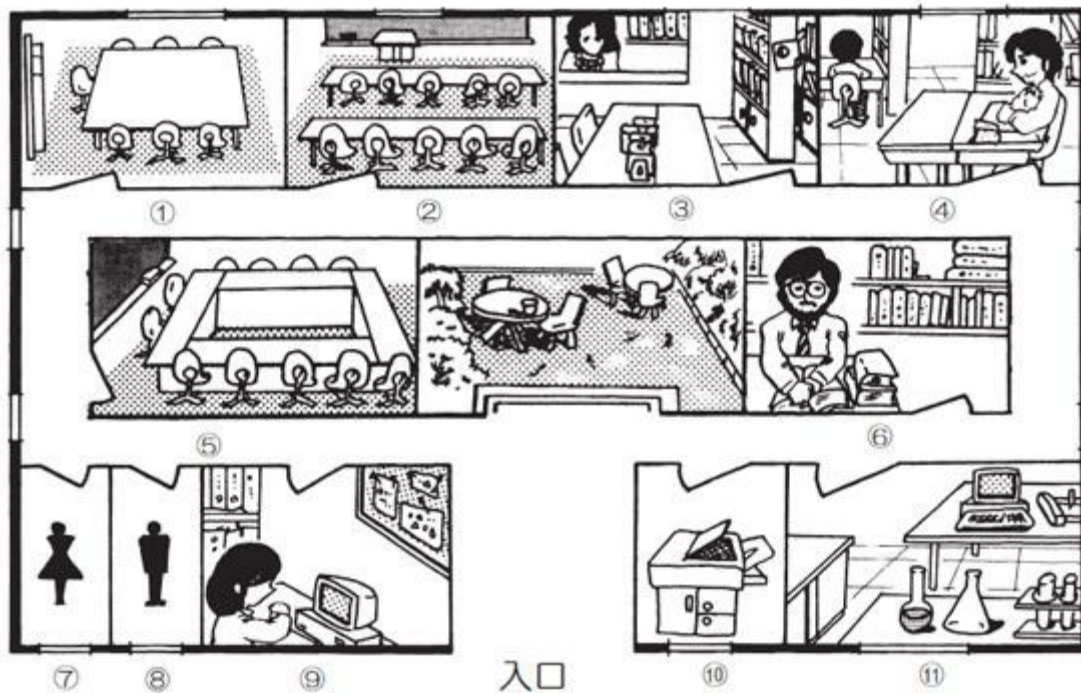
Look at the illustration below and refer to the words in **Vocabulary**. Then try the following quiz.

I. Here is the first floor layout of a university building where Mr. Lee studies. While looking at the floor plan, choose the correct answers to the questions below.

一階

① ② ③ ④

⑤ ⑥

⑦ ⑧ ⑨ 入口 ⑩ ⑪

**一階の案内**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ① 小会議室 | ② 講義室 | ③ 図書室 | ④ 研究室 |
| ⑤ 大会議室 | ⑥ 教授室 | ⑦ 女子手洗い | ⑧ 男子手洗い |
| ⑨ 事務室 | ⑩ コピー室 | ⑪ 実験室 | |

1. 入口の左には、(a. じむ室 b. じっけん室) があります。
2. しょうかいぎ室のとなりは、(a. としょ室 b. こうぎ室) です。
3. 一階には、(a. けんきゅう室 b. しょくどう) はありません。
4. 学生は、(a. 大会議室 b. 研究室) でべんきょうします。
5. 専門のクラスは、(a. 講義室 b. 事務室) であります。
6. 本やざっしがよみたい時は、(a. 実験室 b. 図書室) へ行けばいいです。

II. The names of the rooms are usually posted over the doors. The signs hanging on the doors show whether each room is vacant or occupied. Look at the picture below and choose the correct answers to the following questions.

1. 講義室と研究室の間に、(a. としょ室 b. しょうかいぎ室)

2. 小会議室は、いま (a. 使えます。b. 使えません。)
3. 講義室は、いま (a. あいています。b. 使っています。)

III. Combine these kanji to make compounds, and then write the kanji in the spaces below.

A. 会 休 講
館 議 義
事 務 室

B. 一 番 研
階 号 究
実 験 室

A. 1. Ex. 会議室
2. ____
3. ____
4. ____
5. ____

B. 1. ____
2. ____
3. ____
4. ____
5. ____

## 2 Vocabulary

Study the readings and meanings of these words to help you understand the **Introductory Quiz**.

1. 一階 (1) いっかい **ikkai** the 1st floor
2. 研究室 けんきゅうしつ **kenkyū shitsu** research laboratory, research unit
3. 事務室 (9) じむしつ **jimu shitsu** administrative office
4. 実験室 じっけんしつ **jikken shitsu** laboratory for experiments
5. 会議室 (15) かいぎしつ **kaigi shitsu** conference room
6. 図書室 (15 5) どしょしつ **tosho shitsu** library room
7. 講義室 (15) こうぎしつ **kōgi shitsu** lecture room
8. 教授室 (17 ×) きょうじゅしつ **kyōju shitsu** professor's office
9. 空室 (12) くうしつ **kūshitsu** Vacant Room
10. 使用中 (5 5 7) しようちゅう **shiyō chū** Occupied
11. コピー室 コピーしつ **kopī shitsu** photocopy room

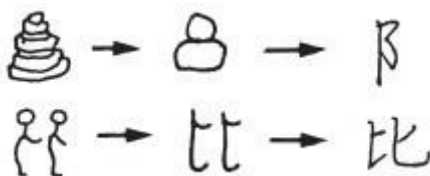
## 3 New Characters

Nine characters are introduced in this lesson. Use the explanations to help you understand and remember the characters. Study the compound words to increase your vocabulary.

階 義 議 室 研 究 務 実 験

187 **階**

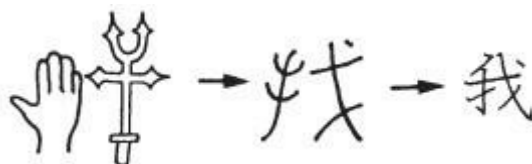
**kai, (gai)**
カイ、(ガイ)
stair, story; rank

階 combines 阝 stone hedge, 比 two men lined up, and 白 modified from 自 oneself (cf. 99). In ancient times, people piled up stones to make stairs. Rank is an associated meaning. By itself 皆 means everybody.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 四階 | よんかい | **yonkai** | the 4th floor |
| 地下一階 | ちかいっかい | **chika ikkai** | the 1st basement |
| 三階 | さんがい | **sangai** | the 3rd floor |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 階段 | かいだん | **kaidan** | staircase, stairs |
| 地階 | ちかい | **chikai** | basement |

188 **義**

**gi**
ギ
justice, righteousness

義 combines 𦍌 beautiful or right (cf. 130 着), and 我, a hand holding a weapon to protect oneself, meaning I. Thus 義 means a right way of doing something, which is related to the idea of justice.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 両我する | こうぎする | **kōgi suru** | to give a lecture |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 主義 | しゅぎ | **shugi** | principle, -ism |
| 定義する | ていぎする | **teigi suru** | to define |
| 思、我 | いぎ | **igi** | meaning, significance |
| 止義 | せいぎ | **seigi** | justice |
| 義理 | ぎり | **giri** | social duty, obligation; in-law |

189 **議**

**gi**

ギ

deliberate, discuss

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | 言 | 言 | 言 | | |
| | | | | | | | | | 議 |

議, which combines 言 speak and 義 justice or righteousness, means discussing and deliberating to come to right conclusions.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 会議 | かいぎ | **kaigi** | meeting, conference |
| 国際会議 | こくさい かいぎ | **kokusai kaigi** | international conference |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 議論する | ぎろんする | **giron suru** | to argue, to discuss |
| 議題 | ぎだい | **gidai** | subject for discussion, agenda |
| 議長 | ぎちょう | **gichō** | chairperson |
| 議会 | ぎかい | **gikai** | assembly, the Diet, Congress, Parliament |
| 議員 | ぎいん | **giin** | member of an assembly/the Diet/Congress/Parliament |

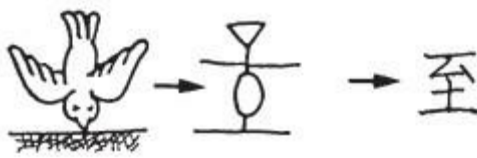
190 **室**

**shitsu**

シツ

room

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 宀 | | | | | |
| 室 | | | | | | | |

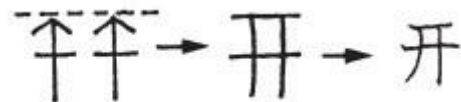
室 combines 宀 house and 至 bird diving down to the ground, meaning reaching a goal. Thus 室 means room, which can be thought of as the goal to reach in a house.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 会議室 | かいぎしつ | **kaigi shitsu** | conference room |
| 図書室 | としょしつ | **tosho shitsu** | library room |
| 講義室 | こうぎしつ | **kōgi shitsu** | lecture room |
| 空室 | くうしつ | **kūshitsu** | vacant room |
| 地下室 | ちかしつ | **chika shitsu** | basement |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 五号室 | ごごうしつ | **gogō shitsu** | room no. 5 |
| 室内 | しつない | **shitsunai** | indoor, inside the room |
| 浴室 | よくしつ | **yokushitsu** | bathroom |

191 **研**

**ken**
ケン
polish, sharpen

| 一 | 丆 | 丆 | 石 | 石 | 石一 | 石二 | 研 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 研 | | | | | | | |

研, which combines 石 stone (cf. 139 確) and 幵 make things even, indicates making something smooth with a stone, namely, polishing or sharpening.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ～研 | ～けん | **~ken** | abbreviation for ～研究所/室 (~Research Institute/Laboratory) |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 研修生 | けんしゅうせい | **kenshū sei** | trainee |

192 **究**

**kyū**
キュウ
investigate

| 丶 | 丷 | 宀 | 穴 | 穴 | 究 | 究 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

究 combines 穴 hole (cf. 158 空) and 九 nine, the number that ends the series of single digits. Thus 究 means searching or investigating an unknown space to its end.

研究する けんきゅうする **kenkyū suru** to research, to investigate
研究室 けんきゅうしつ **kenkyū shitsu** research laboratory; research unit
研究生 けんきゅうせい **kenkyū sei** research student
研究所 けんきゅうじょ **kenkyū jo** research institute
研究会 けんきゅうかい **kenkyū kai** research society/meeting

---

研究員 けんきゅういん **kenkyū in** research fellow

193 **務**

**mu**
ム
work; serve

| マ | マ | 丑 | 予 | 矛 | 矛 | 矛 | 矛 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 務 | 務 | 務 | | | | | |

務 combines 矛 halberd, 力 power (cf. 67 男), and 攵, indicating an action (cf. 47 攻). Fighting powerfully with a halberd was an important duty of warriors. From this association, 務 came to mean work in general.

事務室 じむしつ **jimu shitsu** office, administrative office
事務所 じむしょ **jimu sho** office

---

義務教育 ぎむきょういく **gimu kyōiku** compulsory education
公務員 こうむいん **kōmuin** government employee, public servant
外務省 がいむしょう **gaimushō** Ministry of Foreign Affairs
法務省 ほうむしょう **hōmushō** Ministry of Justice
勤務先 きんむさき **kimmu saki** one's place of work

194 実

**mi, jitsu, (ji')**
み、ジツ、(ジッ)
fruit; truth, actuality

| ' | ' ' | 宀 | 宀 | 宀 | 宀 | 宔 | 実 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

実 derives from 實, which combines 宀 house, 毌 or 田 rice paddy (cf. 88), and 貝 money (cf. 200 費). Thus 實 or 実 implies a fruitful harvest, which means fruit or nuts as well as actual money for a household. Truth is an associated meaning.

| 事実 | じじつ | **jijitsu** | fact |
|---|---|---|---|
| 実際 | じっさい | **jissai** | fact, reality; actually |

| 木の実 | きのみ | **kinomi** | nut |
|---|---|---|---|
| 実物 | じつぶつ | **jitsubutsu** | real/actual thing |
| 実用 | じつよう | **jitsuyō** | practical use |
| 実習する | じっしゅう する | **jisshū suru** | to have practical training |
| 実行する | じっこう する | **jikkō suru** | to execute, to implement |

195 験

**ken**
ケン
test, examine

| 丨 | 厂 | 冂 | 冂 | 冂 | 馬 | 馬 | 馬 | 馬 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 馬 | 馬 | 馯 | 馯 | 馯 | 騐 | 騐 | 験 | 験 |

験 derives from 驗, which combines 馬 horse (cf. 70 駅) and collect many things (cf. 172 険). The ancient Chinese examined and tested many horses before buying one.

| 実験する | じっけん する | **jikken suru** | to conduct an experiment |
|---|---|---|---|
| 実験室 | じっけん しつ | **jikken shitsu** | laboratory for experiments |

| 試験 | しけん | **shiken** | text, examination |
|---|---|---|---|
| 経験する | けいけん する | **keiken suru** | to experience, to go through |
| 体験する | たいけん する | **taiken suru** | to experience personally, to go through |

## 4 Practice

I. Write the readings of the following kanji in hiragana.

1. 事務室
2. 実験室
3. 講義室
4. 一階
5. 研究室
6. 三階
7. 研究生
8. 事実
9. 実験する
10. 食堂は、地下二階にあります。
11. 来月、京都で国際会議があります。
12. いま、大会議室は使用中ですが、小会議室は空室です。
13. それは、実際にあったことです。

II. Fill in the blanks with appropriate kanji.

## 5 Advanced Placement Exam Practice Question

Read the conversation that the professor's secretary had with a university staff member, first on the phone and then in a room. Then answer the following questions.

[1]秘(ひ)書: はい、田中研究室です。

大木: 事務の大木です。こちらは二階の第(だい)二会議室から電話しているんですが、田中教授(じゅ)はいらっ しゃいますか。

秘(ひ)書: 教授(じゅ)は3時間目の講義からまだもどりませんが…

大木: 3時間目は2時50分に終わりますよね、講義はどちらで？

秘(ひ)書: 講義室です。

大木: 講義室ならこの階ですよね、会議カ々時からなのですが、まだいらっしゃらないんです。

秘(ひ)書: ちょっとおまちください。スケジュールを確認します。 教授(じゅ)もわかっているはずです。会議の[2]資(し)料もコピーしましたし…
あ、実験室のつくえのこどで、事務室へ行かなければどいっていたわ。

大木：　え、そうですか。じゃ、おなじ階だから事務室からそのまま第(だい)一会議室へ行かれたのかな あ。

秘(ひ)書：　わたし第(だい)一会議室をみてきます。

大木：　はい、おねがいします。

秘(ひ)二会議室で

秘(ひ)書：　教授(じゅ)はまだいらっしゃいませんか。第(だい)一会議室は空室になっていました。

大木：　どうしたんだろう。じや、30分まではまちましょう。

秘(ひ)書：　もうしわけありません。

1 秘(ひ)書: secretary

2 資(し)料: documents

1. Professor Tanaka's research laboratory
   - A. is on the first floor.
   - B. is on the second floor.
   - C. is on the same floor as conference room #2.
   - D. We don't know what floor it is on.

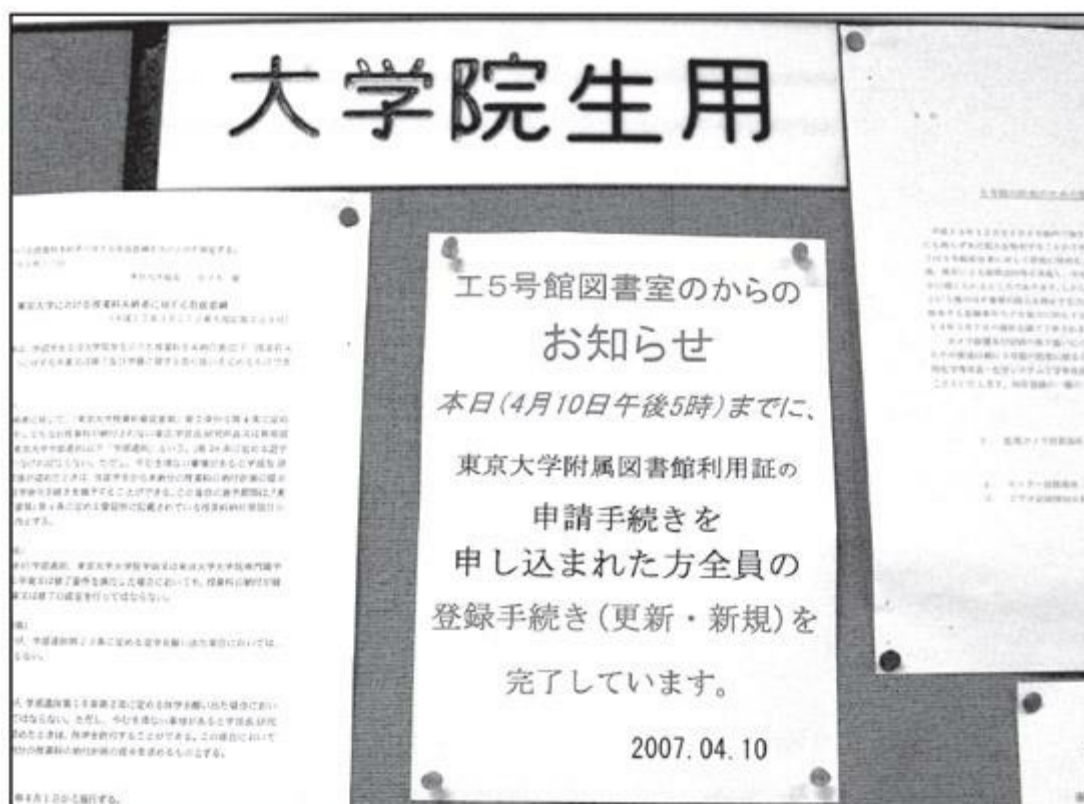
2. Where was Professor Tanaka supposed to go after the lecture, according to the understanding of the secretary?
   - A. the laboratory for experiments.
   - B. the library room.
   - C. the administrative office.
   - D. the photocopy room.

3. The administrative office is
   - A. next door to the laboratory for experiments.
   - B. on the same floor as conference room #1.
   - C. next door to the photocopy room.
   - D. on the same floor as conference room #2.

4. When the secretary went to conference room #1,
   - A. it was occupied.
   - B. Professor Tanaka was there.
   - C. a "vacant room" sign was on the door.
   - D. it was locked.

5. What can be said about the meeting?
   - A. It started as soon as they knew the Professor was missing.
   - B. Even though Professor Tanaka hadn't come, it started at 3:00.
   - C. It was cancelled because Professor Tanaka didn't show up at all.
   - D. Whether Professor Tanaka comes or not, it starts at 3:30.

# Announcements

# 何のお知らせですか

Bulletin boards contain a lot of useful information. Campus bulletin boards offer announcements like dates of final exams, when new courses start, names of scholarship recipients, and so on. Municipal offices, supermarkets, banks, and other public places also use bulletin boards for official notices and personal advertisements. Thanks to ads on bulletin boards, you can find part-time jobs, used CD players, or bicycles at discount prices. Sometimes if you are lucky, you can even get things such as used furniture or electrical appliances for free. The community bulletin boards give you the latest news in your neighborhood and the schedules of local events.

In this lesson, you will learn how to read bulletin boards and, in the process, you may even find some useful information on boards where you work or study.

## 1 Introductory Quiz

Look at the illustration below, and refer to the words in **Vocabulary**. Then try the following quiz.

I. Posted below is a notice about a lecture by Professor Brown of London University. Read the notice carefully and write the correct answers in the spaces provided.

1. ブラウン教授は、何について話しますか。

 _______________について話します。

2. 講演をききたいのですが、どのたてものに行けばいいですか。

 _______________に行けばよいです。

3. 四階のどのへやに行けばいいですか。

 _______________に行けばいいです。

4. ブラウン教授の講演は何日ですか。

 _______________です。

II. Below is a notice about a field trip to the Yokohama Bay Bridge. To join the trip you must fill in the application form. Read the notice and write the correct answers in the spaces provided.

1. 見学ツアーは何日ですか。

    ________________です。

2. お金はいくらかかりますか。

    ________________かかります。

3. 見学ツアーに行きたい人はどうすればいいですか。

    ________________に記入して、________________に出します。

4. いつまでに出さなければなりませんか。

    ________________までに出さなければなりません。

5. しゅうしコースの学生も、はかせコースの学生も行けますか。

    ________________。

# Application Form for a Certificate of Student Status or Proof of Graduation

## 証明書交付願

請求年月日　平成　年　月　日

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 入学年月日 | 平成　年　月　日 入学 | 修了（見込）年月 | 平成　年　月　修了 修了見込 |
| 専攻 | 専攻 | ローマ字 | |
| 課程 | 修士　・　博士 | 氏名 | 印 |
| 学生証番号 | | 年　月　日生 | |
| 住所 | （〒　　） 電話　（　） | | |
| 使用目的 | | | |
| 提出先 | | | |

**Course Registration Form**

## 履修科目届

平成　年度　学期

| | |
|---|---|
| 科目担当者名 | |
| 科目番号 | |
| 科目名 | 単位 |
| 上記科目を申告します。 | |
| 所属 | 修士　・　博士 専攻 |
| 学生証番号 | |
| 氏名 | |

These forms are available at the administrative office.

## 2 Vocabulary

Study the readings and meanings of these words to help you understand the **Introductory Quiz**.

1. お知らせ　おしらせ　**oshirase**　notice
2. 教授　きょうじゅ　**kyōju**　professor
3. 講師　こうし　**kōshi**　lecturer
4. ロンドン大学　ロンドンだいがく　**Rondon daigaku**　London University

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 5. 講演会 | こうえんかい | **kōen kai** | lecture |
| 6. 会場 | かいじょう | **kaijō** | lecture hall |
| 7. ～番教室 | ～ばんきょうしつ | **~ban kyōshitsu** | classroom no. ~ |
| 8. 講演する | こうえんする | **kōen suru** | to give a lecture |
| 9. 見学ツアー | けんがくツアー | **kengaku tsuā** | field trip |
| 10. 横浜ベイブリッジ | よこはまベイブリッジ | **Yokohama Beiburijji** | Yokohama Bay Bridge |
| 11. 費用 | ひよう | **hiyō** | cost |
| 12. 出発 | しゅっぱつ | **shuppatsu** | departure |
| 13. 山本研究室 | やまもどけん きゅうしつ | **Yamamoto kenkyū shitsu** | Yamamoto Research Laboratory |
| 14. しめ切り | しめきり | **shimekiri** | deadline |
| 15. 大学院 | だいがくいん | **daigakuin** | graduate school |
| 16. 修士 | しゅうし | **shushi** | master degree |
| 17. 博士 | はくし | **hakushi** | doctoral degree |
| 18. ～証明書交付願 | ～しようめいしよ こうふねがい | **~shōmeisho kōfu negai** | application for ~ certificate |
| 19. 学生証 | がくせいしよう | **gakusei shō** | student ID card |
| 20. 履修科目届 | りしゅうか もく どどけ | **rishū kamoku todoke** | course registration |

## 3 New Characters

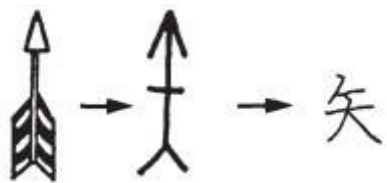
Eleven characters are introduced in this lesson. Use the explanations to help you understand and remember the characters. Study the compound words to increase your vocabulary.

知 場 教 見 費 院 修 士 博 明 届

### 196 知

**shi-ru, chi**
し･る、チ
know

| ノ | ㇒ | ㇒ | 午 | 矢 | 矢 | 知 | 知 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

知, which combines 矢 arrow and 口 mouth, suggests speaking straight and accurately. In order to do so, knowledge of the subject is required.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 知る | しる | **shiru** | to know |
| お知らせ | おしらせ | **oshirase** | information, notice |
| 通知する | つうちする | **tsūchi suru** | to notify, to inform |
| 知事 | ちじ | **chiji** | prefectural governor |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 知(り)合い | しりあい | **shiriai** | acquaintance |
| 知識 | ちしき | **chishiki** | knowledge |
| 知人 | ちじん | **chjin** | acquaintance |

197 **場**

**ba, jō**
ば、ジョウ
place

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 一 | 十 | 土 | 圵 | 坰 | 坰 | 坦 | 坦 |
| 坦 | 場 | 場 | 場 | | | | |

場 combines 土 (±) ground and 昜 sun rising high and shining brightly. From indicating a place where the sun shines on the ground, 場 has come to mean place in general.

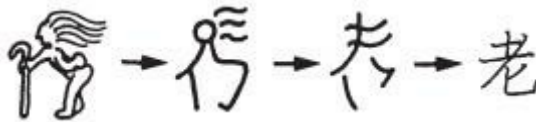
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 場所 | ばしょ | **basho** | place, location |
| 工場 | こうじょう | **kōjō** | factory |
| 会場 | かいじょう | **kaijō** | meeting/party/lecture/exhibition place |
| 入場券 | にゅうじょうけん | **nyūjō ken** | admission/platform ticket |
| 場合 | ばあい | **baai** | case, occasion |
| 現場 | げんば | **gemba** | the scene (of accident, etc.); work site |
| 場内 | じょうない | **jōnai** | inside the place |
| 駐車場 | ちゅうしゃじょう | **chūsha jō** | parking lot |

198 **教**

**oshi-eru, kyō**

おし・える、キョウ
teach

| 一 | 十 | 土 | 耂 | 耂 | 考 | 孝 | 孝 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 孝 | 教 | 教 | | | | | |

教 combines 耂, simplified 老, depicting an old man, 子 child (cf. 116), and 攵, indicating an action (cf. 47 攻). Together they suggest an old man teaching a child.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 教える | おしえる | **oshieru** | to teach |
| 教室 | きょうしつ | **kyōshitsu** | classroom |
| 教科書 | きょうかしょ | **kyōkasho** | textbook |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 教授 | きょうじゅ | **kyōju** | professor |
| 教師 | きょうし | **kyōshi** | teacher |
| 教務課 | きょうむか | **kyōmu ka** | Academic Affairs Section |
| 宗教 | しゅうきょう | **shūkyō** | religion |

199 見

**mi-ru, ken**
み・る、ケン
see, watch

| 丨 | 冂 | 月 | 月 | 目 | 貝 | 見 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

見 combines 目 eye and 儿 legs, a reference to man. A man's eyes enable him to see.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 見る | みる | **miru** | to see, to watch |
| 見本 | みほん | **mihon** | sample |
| 見学する | けんがくする | **kengaku suru** | to visit (a factory, etc.) for study |
| 意見 | いけん | **iken** | opinion |

---

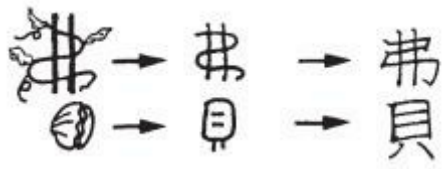
見出し　みだし　**midashi**　headline

発見する　はっけんする　**hakken suru**　to discover

記者会見　きしゃ かいけん　**kisha kaiken**　press conference

## 200 費

**tsui-yasu, hi, (pi)**
つい・やす、ヒ、(ピ)
cost, extend; spend

費 combines 弗, a vine being untangled by two sticks, meaning split, and 貝 shell, which was formerly used as money. Money being split up to cover various expenses has given 費 the meaning of spend or expense.

費用　ひよう　**hiyō**　expense, cost

食費　しょくひ　**shoku hi**　food expenses

学費　がくひ　**gaku hi**　school expenses

会費　かいひ　**kai hi**　membership fee

交通費　こうつうひ　**kōtsū hi**　transportation expenses

---

費やす　ついやす　**tsuiyasu**　to spend

国費　こくひ　**koku hi**　national expenditure

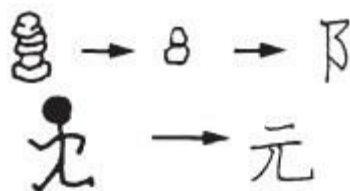
私費　しひ　**shihi**　private expense

実費　じっぴ　**jiPPi**　actual expense

消費者　しょうひしゃ　**shōhi sha**　consumer

## 201 院

**in**
イン
institution

院 represents a building ⼧ surrounded by a stone wall where bald men 元 such as priests or scholars used to work. Thus 院 stands for temples, hospitals, and other institutions.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 大学院 | だいがくいん | **daigakuin** | graduate school |
| 大学院生 | だいがくいん せい | **daigakuin sei** | graduate student |
| 入院する | にゅういん | **nyuin suru** | to be hospitalized |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 美容院 | びよういん | **biyōin** | beauty parlor |
| 退院する | たいいん する | **taiin suru** | to be discharged from a hospital |
| 寺院 | じいん | **jiin** | temple |

202 **修**

**shū**

シュウ

master, mend

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ノ | 亻 | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] | 修 |
| 修 | 修 | | | | | | |

修 combines 彡 hair ornament and 攸 pouring water on someone's back, both suggesting putting something into good shape. From this 修 has come to mean master something.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 研修 | けんしゅつ | **kensnū** | on-the-job training |
| 研修生 | けんしゅうせい | **kensnū sei** | trainee |

---

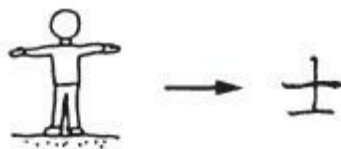
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 修了証書 | しゅうりょう しょうしょ | **shūryō shōsho** | certificate of completion |
| 修学旅行 | しゅうがくりょこう | **shūgaku ryokō** | school excursion |
| 修理する | しゅうりする | **shūri suru** | to mend, to repair |
| 修正する | しゅうせし、する | **shūsei suru** | to amend, to correct |

203 **士**

**shi**

シ
man; scholar

| 一 | 十 | 士 | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

± depicts a man standing upright.

修士　しゅうし **shūshi** master degree

学士　がくし **gakusni** bachelor degree

カ士　りきし **rikishi** sumo wrestler

イ～減士　だいぎし **daigishi** member of the Diet (usually House of Representatives)

204

**haku, (paku)**
ハク、(パク)
broad, extensive

| 一 | 十 | 十 | 十 | 恒 | 恒 | 恒 | 恒 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 恒 | 博 | 博 | 博 | | | | |

博, which combines + add (cf. 184 協), 専 specialize (cf. 46), and 丶 point, suggests broadening one's specialization by adding various points to one's knowledge. From this 博 has come to mean broad or extensive.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 博士 | はくしはかせ | **hakushi/hakase** | doctoral degree; doctor |
| 工学博士 | こうがくはくし/ *はかせ | **kōgaku hakushi/hakase** | Doctor of Engineering |
| 博物館 | はくぶつかん | **hakubutsu kan** | museum of history and culture |
| 万博 | ばんぱく | **bampaku** | abbreviation for 万国博覧会 (world exposition) |

205 明

**aka-rui, mei**
あか・るい、メイ
bright, clear; next

| 丨 | 冂 | 冃 | 日 | 日丿 | 明 | 明 | 明 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

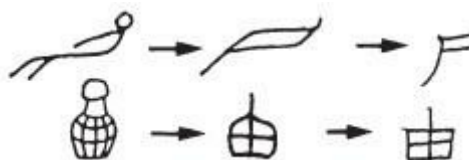
When the sun 日 and the moon 月 come together, everything becomes bright.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 明るい | あかるい | **akarui** | bright |
| 証明する | しょうめいする | **shōmei suru** | to prove, to certify |
| 証明書 | しょうめいしょ | **shōmei sho** | certificate |
| 証明証 | しょうめいしょう | **shōmei shō** | certificate |
| 説明書 | せつめいしょ | **setsumei sho** | explanatory booklet, manual |
| 文明 | ぶんめい | **bummei** | civilization |
| 明日 | *あす/あした | **asu/ashita** | tomorrow |

206 届

**todo-ku, todo-keru**
とど・く、とど・ける
reach; deliver; notify

| 乛 | コ | 尸 | 尸 | 届 | 届 | 届 | 届 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

届 combines 尸 reclining man and 由 bottle of wine. From the idea of delivering wine to a sick person, 届 has come to mean deliver. Reach is an associated meaning.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 届く | とどく | **todoku** | (a letter, etc.) to reach/arrive |
| 届ける | とどける | **todokeru** | to deliver; to notify |
| 届(け) | とどけ | **todoke** | notification |
| 履修科目届 | りしゅうかもくとどけ | **rishū kamoku todoke** | course registration |
| 受講届 | じゅこうとどけ | **jukō todoke** | course registration |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 変更届 | へんこうとどけ | **henkō todoke** | notice of change of～ |
| 欠席届 | けっせきとどけ | **kesseki todoke** | absentee notice |
| 届け先 | とどけさき | **todoke saki** | delivery destination |

## 4 Practice

I. Write the readings of the following kanji in hiragana.

1. お知らせ
2. 教授(じゅ)
3. 会場
4. 見学ツアー
5. 費用
6. 大学院
7. 修士
8. 博士
9. 証明書
10. 届ける
11. 通知する
12. 履(り)修科目届
13. 教科書
14. 工場
15. 食費
16. 入院する
17. 講演(えん)会の場所を教えて下さい。
18. 工場で、研修します。
19. この教室は、明るいですね。
20. 交(こう)通費は、自分で出さなければなりません。

II. Fill in the blanks with appropriate kanji.

**5 Advanced Placement Exam Practice Question**

Below is a notice about a concert. Read the notice and choose the best answers to the questions.

1. If you want to go to this concert in the afternoon, what time do you have to enter the concert hall?
   - A. 2:45 P.M.
   - B. 3:00 P.M.
   - C. 3:45 P.M.
   - D. 4:15 P.M.

2. Who will play in this concert in the afternoon?
   - A. 5 university students
   - B. 3 graduate students and 3 professors
   - C. 5 university students and 3 graduate students
   - D. 5 university students and 3 professors

3. On what day of the week does this group practice?
   - A. Monday and Thursday
   - B. Tuesday and Friday
   - C. Wednesday and Saturday
   - D. Thursday and Sunday

4. If you want to visit them, what should you do?

A. First you have to ask when you can visit them.
B. You can visit them at any time, if it is a practice day.
C. You have to make a reservation.
D. You're not allowed to visit their practices.

5. Which of the following statements about this notice is not true?
A. Date: 10th Oct. (Sunday)
B. Morning concert: 10:00 A. M.–11:30 A. M.
C. Entrance fee: free
D. Concert hall: large auditorium

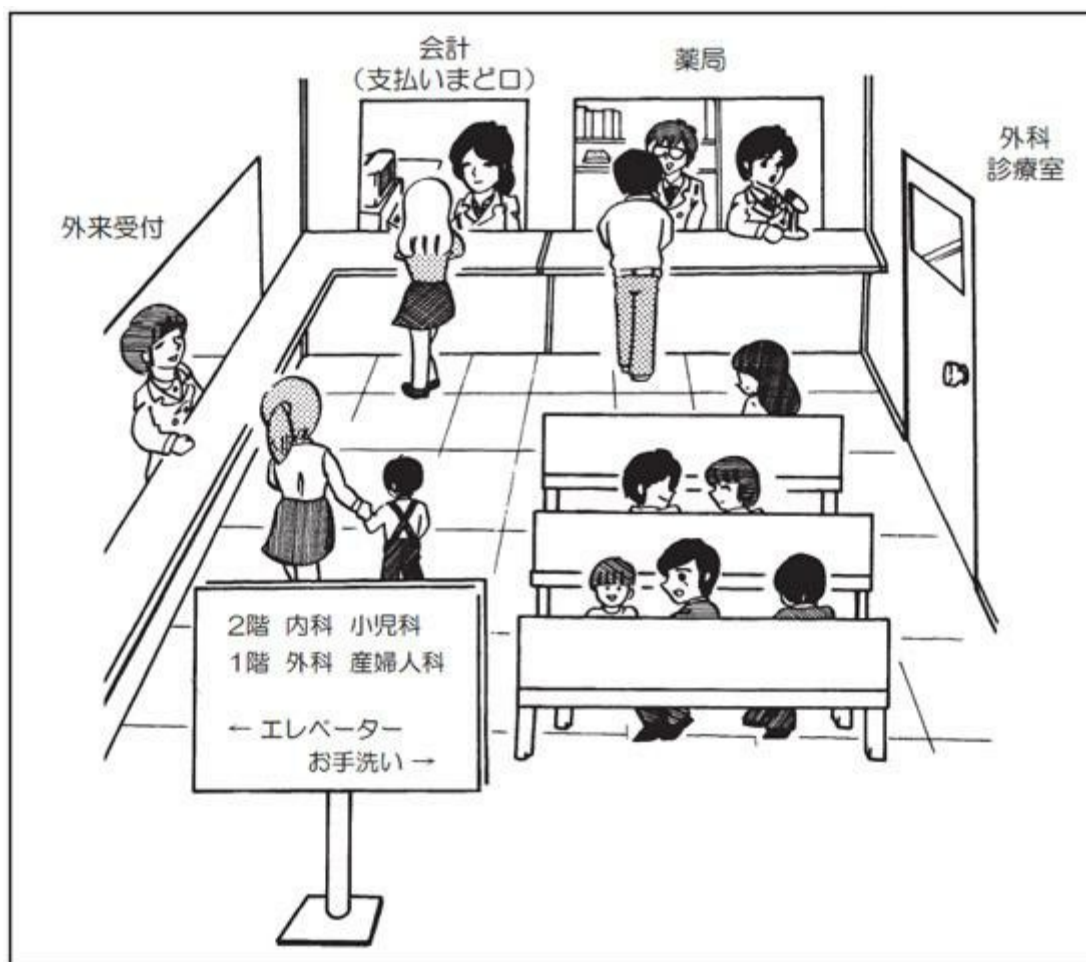
LESSON 18

# Going to the Hospital

# 病院へ行きます

If you become ill, you may decide to visit either a small neighborhood clinic or a big hospital. One convenient aspect of a small clinic is that you can make an appointment to see a doctor, receive medicine, and make payments all at one window. Larger hospitals are more bureaucratic and each window has a different function. In this lesson, you will study some kanji frequently seen in hospitals, as well as kanji found in instructions for taking medicine.

## 1 Introductory Quiz

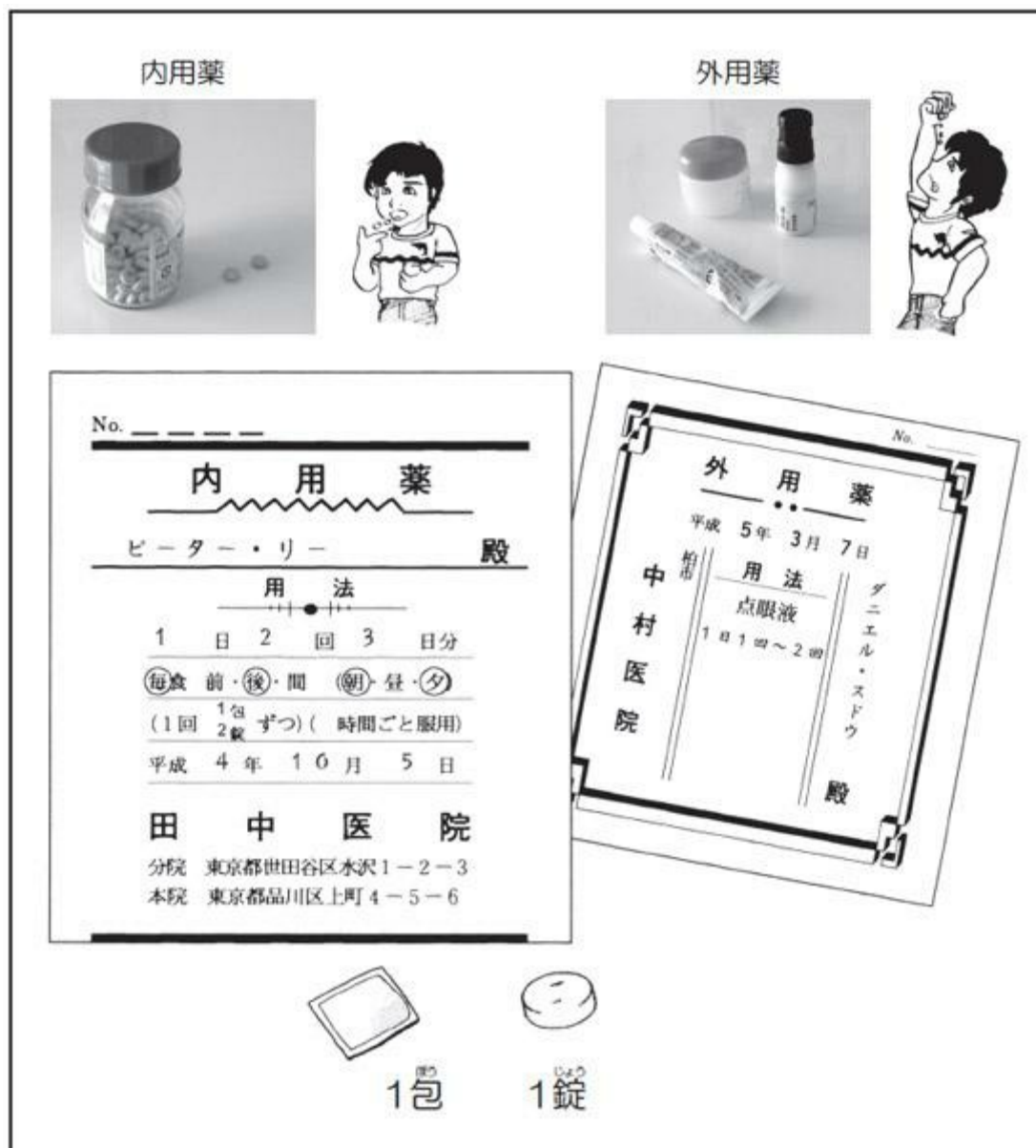
Look at the illustration below, and refer to the words in **Vocabulary**. Then try the following quiz.

I. Match the right and left phrases. Write the correct letters (a ~ d) in the spaces provided.

1. Mr. Lee has come to the hospital. Help him out by telling him what to do at each window.

1) 外来受付 ( ) a. お医者さんにみてもらう
2) 会計（支払いまどロ） ( ) b. くすりをもらう
3) 薬局 ( ) c. お金をはらう
4) 診療室 ( ) d. 保険証や診察券を出す

2. Which medical departments should he go to for the following complaints? 1) *かぜをひいた時 (*a cold)

1) *かぜをひいた時 (*a cold) ( ) a. 外科
2) **はがいたい時 (*a toothache) ( ) b. 内科
3) 子どもが病気になった時 ( ) c. 歯科
4) *けがをした時 (*an injury) ( ) d. 小児科

II. Mr. Lee has received his medicine. Refer to the instructions on the prescription envelope, and then choose the correct answers to the questions below.

1. のむ薬はどちらですか。　a. 外用薬 b. 内用薬
2. リーさんはどのぐらい薬をもらいましたか。(a. 二 b.三c. 四)か分
3. 一日、何回のみますか。　(a. 一 b. 二 c. 二ノ 回
4. いつ、のみますか。
   a. 朝(ちょう)食と夕(ゆう)食のあと、どきどき
   b. 朝(ちょう)食と夕(ゆう)食のあと、いつも
   c. 朝(ちょう)食と夕(ゆう)食のあと、どちらか
5. 毎回、いくつ、のみますか。　(a. 一 b. 二 c. 二)包
   (a. 一 b. 二 c. 二)錠

## 2 Vocabulary

Study the readings and meanings of these words to help you understand the **Introductory Quiz**.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. 病院[17] | びょういん | **byōin** | hospital |
| 2. 病気[14] | びょうき | **byōki** | sickness |
| 3. 外来受付[12] | カらいうけつけ | **gairai uketsuke** | outpatient reception |

4. 会計 かいけい **kaikei** bill, payment

5. 支払いまど口 しはらいまどぐち **shiharai madoguchi** payment window

6. 薬局 やっきょく **yakkyoku** pharmacy

7. 診察室 しんさつしつ **shinsatsu shitsu** examination room

8. 医者 いしゃ **isha** medical doctor

9. 診察券 しんさつけん **shinsatsu ken** patient's card

10. 保険証 ほけんしょう **hoken shō** health insurance certificate

11. 外科 げか **geka** surgery

12. 内科 ないか **naika** internal medicine unit

13. 産婦人科 さんふじんか **sanfujinka** obstetrics and gynecology

14. 歯科 しか **shika** dentistry

15. 小児科 しょうにか **shōnika** pediatrics

16. 内用薬 ないようやく **naiyō yaku** medicine for internal use

17. 外用薬 カくいようやく **gaiyō yaku** medicine for external use

18. 用法 上うほう **yōhō** instructions for use

19. 毎食 まいしょく **maishoku** every meal

20. 毎回 まいかい **maikai** every time

21. 朝食 ちょうしょく **chōshoku** breakfast

22. 夕食 ゆうしょく **yūshoku** supper

23. 3日分 みつかぶ、ん **mikka bun** 3 days' worth

24. ～包 ～ほう **~hō** ～pack(s)

25. ～錠 ～じょう **~jō** ～tablet(s)

## 3 New Characters

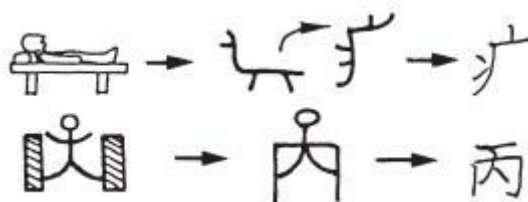
Seventeen characters are introduced in this lesson. Use the explanations to help you understand and remember the characters. Study the compound words to increase your vocabulary.

病 医 歯 児 産 保 受 付 来 薬 診 察 計 支 払 法 毎

207 病

**byō**
ビョウ
sickness, illness

| 丶 | 亠 | 广 | 广 | 疒 | 疒 | 疒 | 疒 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 病 | 病 | | | | | | |

病, which combines 疒 man in bed and 丙 stiff legs, means sickness. 疒 is used as a radical to refer to sickness.

病院 びょういん **byōin** hospital
病気 びょうき **byōki** sickness, disease
病室 びょうしつ **byōshitsu** sickroom
病人 びょうにん **byōnin** sick person

---

急病 きゅうびょう **kyubyō** sudden illness
病名 びょうめい **byōmei** the name of a disease
大学病院 だいがく びょういん **daigaku byōin** university hospital
成人病 せいじん びょう **seijin** adult disease byō

208 医

**i**
イ
medicine; healing

| 一 | 丆 | | | | | 医 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

医 combines 匸 box and 矢 arrow (cf. 196 知), referring here to fine needles used in acupuncture. Originally indicating a doctor's box of needles, 医 has come to mean medical science, healing, or medical doctor.

医者 いしゃ **isha** medical doctor
医院 いいん **iin** clinic, doctor s office
医学 いがく **igaku** medical science

---

外科医 げかい **gekai** surgeon

内科医 ないかい **naikai** physician, internist

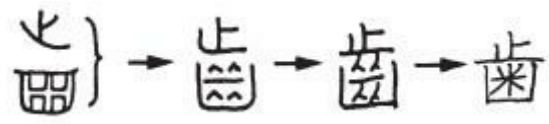
医療費 いりようひ **iryō hi** medical expenses

## 209 歯

**ha, (ba), shi**

は、(ば) 、シ

tooth

Formerly written 齒, 歯 combines 止 stop (cf. 149) and a pictograph of the front teeth. Thus 歯 originally suggested stopping food in the mouth by biting it with one's teeth, and now simply means tooth.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 歯医者 | はいしゃ | **haisha** | dentist |
| 歯科 | しか | **shika** | dental surgery, dentistry |
| 歯科医 | しかい | **shikai** | dentist |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 虫歯 | むしば | **mushiba** | decayed tooth |
| 前歯 | まえば | **maeba** | front tooth |
| 入(れ)歯 | いれば | **ireba** | dentures |
| 義歯 | ぎし | **gishi** | artificial tooth, dentures |

## 210 児

**ji, ni**

ジ、ニ

infant, child

児 was originally written 兒, which derived from a pictograph of an infant whose head is large and whose skull bones have not yet joined completely.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 小児科 | しょうにか | **snōnika** | pediatrics |
| 小児科医 | しょうにかい | **snōnika i** | pediatrician |
| 児童 | じどう | **jido** | child |

211 産

**u-mu, san**
う·む、サン
give birth; produce

| 丶 | 亠 | 亠 | 立 | 立 | 产 | 产 | 产 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 産 | 産 | 産 | | | | | |

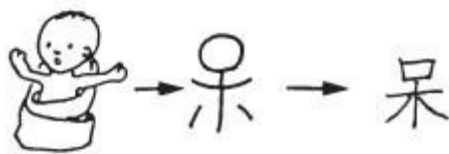
産 combines life 生 (cf. 42) and 产 becoming obvious and visible, which comes from a man standing 立 (cf. 167) on a cliff 厂. Thus 産 suggests new life becoming visible, such as giving birth or producing.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 産む | うむ | **umu** | to give birth |
| 産婦人科 | さんふじんか | **sanfujinka** | obstetrics and gynecology |
| 生産する | せいさんする | **seisan suru** | to produce |
| 特産品 | どくさんひん | **tokusan nin** | special product |
| 土産 | *みやげ | **miyage** | souvenir |

212 保

**tamo-tsu, ho**
たも·つ、ホ
keep, maintain; protect

| ノ | 亻 | 亻 | 亻 | 但 | 但 | 保 | 保 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 保 | | | | | | | |

保, which combines 亻 man and 呆 baby wrapped in a shawl, means protect, take care, keep, or maintain.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 保証人 | ほしょうにん | **nosnō nin** | guarantor |
| 保証書 | ほしょうしょ | **nosnō sno** | warranty card |
| 保険 | ほけん | **noken** | insurance |
| 保険証 | ほけんしょう | **noken snō** | health insurance card |

———

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 保つ | たもつ | **tamotsu** | to keep, to maintain |
| 保健所 | ほけんじょ | **noken jo** | public health center |
| 保育園 | ほいくえん | **noikuen** | nursery school, daycare center |
| 国民健康保険 | しくみんけんこう ほけん | **Kokumin Kenkō hoken** | national health insurance |

213 **受**

**u-keru, ju**
う·ける 、ジュ
receive

| 一 | 𠂊 | 𠂉 | 爫 | 爫 | 爫 | 孚 | 受 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

受 combines hand, 冖 ship, and 又 another hand. Goods carried by ships were received by one person from another, hand to hand, at a port.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 受ける | うける | **ukeru** | to receive; to take (a test); to have (an operation) |
| 受(け)取る | うけどる | **uketoru** | to receive, to get |

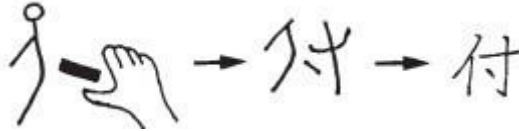
———

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 受(け)身 | うけみ | **ukemi** | passive voice |
| 郵便受け | ゆうびんうけ | **yūbin'uke** | mail box |
| 受験する | じゅけんする | **juken suru** | to take an examination |

214 **付**

**tsu-ku, tus-keru, fu**
つ·く、つ·ける、フ
attach

| ノ | イ | 仁 | 付 | 付 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

付 represents a hand 寸 attaching a stick 丶 to a man イ.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 付く | つく | **tsuku** | to stick |
| 付ける | つける | **tsukeru** | to attach, to put, to stick |
| 時間外受付 | じかんがい うけつけ | **jikan gai uketsuke** | reception before and after office hours |

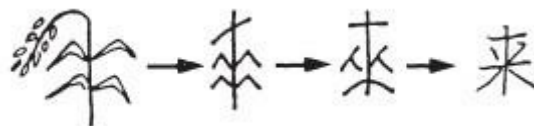
---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 付録 | ふつく | **furoku** | supplement, appendix |
| 付属病院 | ふぞくびょういん | **fuzoku bvōin** | hospital attached to ~ |
| 交付する | こうふする | **kōiu suru** | to deliver/issue (a certificate, etc.) |

## 215 来

**ku-ru, rai**
く·る、ライ
come

| 一 | 一 | 亠 | 立 | 平 | 来 | 来 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

来 derives from a pictograph of ripe grain ready to be harvested. Since harvest suggests the coming of new crops, 来 means come or coming.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 来る | くる | **kuru** | to come |
| 来週 | らいしゆう | **raisnū** | next week |
| 来月 | らいげつ | **raigetsu** | next month |
| 外来受付 | カくいらい うけつけ | **gairai uketsuke** | outpatient reception |
| 外来語 | がいらいご | **gairai go** | foreign loanword |

将来 しようらい **snōrai** future

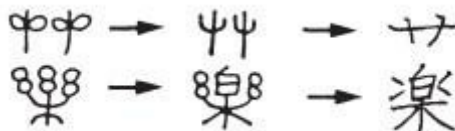
来年 らいねん **rainen** next year

## 216 薬

**kusuri, (gusuri), yaku, (ya')**

くすり、(ぐすり) 、ヤク、(ヤッ)

medicine

薬 combines the radical 艹 plant and 楽, a tree laden with nuts that makes a pleasant sound when shaken. Thus 薬 suggests plants used to make sick people feel better, a form of medicine.

薬 くすり **kusuri** medicine, drug, pill

内用薬 ないようやく **naiyō vaku** medicine for internal use

外用薬 がいようやく **gaiyō vaku** medicine for external use

薬局 やっきょく **yakkyoku** pharmacy, drugstore

薬代 くすりだい **kusuri dai** medicine expenses

目薬 めぐすり **megusuri** eye medicine

薬品 やくひん **yakuhin** medicine, chemicals

薬学 やくがく **yakugaku** pharmacology

## 217 診

**shin**

シン

diagnose, examine

診 combines 言 speak (cf. 78 話) and 彡 lots of hair covering 人 a head. Thus 診 suggests a doctor asking a patient lots of questions to cover all his symptoms, in other words, diagnosing him.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 休診日 | きゅうしん び | **kyūshin bi** | vacation day for clinic |
| 受診 | じゅしん | **jushin** | having medical examination |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 初診 | しょしん | **shoshin** | the first medical examination |
| 再診 | さいしん | **saishin** | medical re-examination |
| 検診 | けんしん | **kenshin** | medical examination |
| 診療時間 | しんりょう じかん | **shinryō jikan** | consultation/surgery hours |

218 察

**satsu**
サツ
investigate; judge; guess

| 丶 | 丶丶 | 宀 | 宀 | 宀 | 宀 | 宀 | 宀 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 宀 | 宀 | 宀 | 宀 | 宀 | 察 | | |

察, which combines 宀 house and 祭 festival (cf. 36), suggests purifying a house thoroughly. By extension, 察 now means investigate thoroughly and judge based on investigation. An associated meaning is guess.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 診察する | しんさつ する | **shinsatsu suru** | to examine/see a patient |
| 診察室 | しんさつ しつ | **shinsatsu shitsu** | examination/consultation room |
| 診察券 | しんさつ けん | **shinsatsu ken** | patient s card |
| 診察日 | しんさつ び | **shinsatsu bi** | consultation/surgery day |
| 診察料 | しんさつ りょう | **shinsatsu ryō** | doctor's fee |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 警察 | けいさつ | **keisatsu** | police |

219 計

**kei**
ケイ
measure; total; plan

| 丶 | 亠 | 亠 | 亠 | 言 | 言 | 言 | 言 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 計 | | | | | | | |

計, which combines 言 speak (cf. 78 話) and + add (cf. 184 協), suggests adding up the number of words that a person speaks. From this, 計 has come to mean measure or total.

会計 かいけい **kaikei** accounts, bill; cashier

時計 とけい **tokei** watch, clock

———

計算する けいさんする **keisan suru** to calculate, to compute

小計 しょうけい **shōkei** subtotal

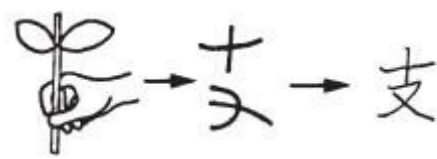
合計する ごうけいする **gōkei suru** to total, to add up

計画する けいかくする **keikaku suru** to plan

## 220 支

**sasa-eru, shi**
ささ・える、シ
branch; support

| 一 | 十 | 十フ | 支 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

支 represents a branch that is held in a hand.

支出 ししゅつ **shishutsu** expenses, expenditure

———

支える ささえる **sasaeru** to support

支部 しぶ **shibu** branch (of a union, association etc.)

支社 ししゃ **shisha** branch office of a company

支持する しじする **shiji suru** to support

## 221 払

**hara-u, (bara-i)**
はら・う、(ばら・い)
pay; sweep off

| 一 | 十 | 扌 | 扌ム | 払 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

払 derives from 拂, which combines 扌 hand and 弗 vine being untangled by two sticks (cf. 200

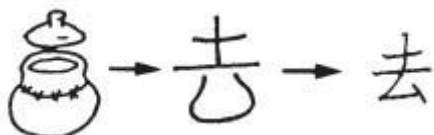
費). Thus 払 suggests sweeping and, by extension, pay (an act of clearing up debts).

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 払う | はらう | **harau** | to pay; to sweep off |
| 支払う | しはらう | **shiharau** | to pay |
| 支払(い)窓口 | しはらい まどぐち | **shiharai madoguchi** | payment window, cashier |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 払(い)込み | はらいこみ | **harai komi** | payment |
| 払(い)戻し | はらい もどし | **harai modoshi** | refund, repayment |
| 現金払い | げんきん ばらい | **genkin barai** | cash payment |
| 分割払い | ぶんかつ ばらい | **bunkatsu barai** | payment in installments |

## 222 法

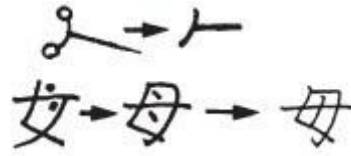
**hō, (pō)**
ホウ、(ポウ)
law, method

法 combines 氵 water and 去 pot, indicating a tight-lidded pot that keeps water inside. From this 法 has come to mean law, which limits people's behavior. An associated meaning is method.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 方法 | ほうほう | **hōhō** | method, way |
| 使用法 | しようほう | **shivō hō** | how to use, directions for use |
| 用法 | ようほう | **vōhō** | usage, instructions for use |
| 文法 | ぶんぽう | **bumpō** | grammar |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 法律 | ほうりつ | **hōritsu** | law |
| 法学部 | ほうがくぶ | **hōgaku bu** | Faculty of Law |
| 調理法 | ちょうりほう | **chōri hō** | how to cook |
| 寸法 | すんぽう | **sumpō** | size, measurements |

## 223 毎

**mai**
マイ
every, each

毎 combines 𠂉 hair pin and 毋, a derivation of 母, which is composed of 女 woman and two dots for breasts and means mother. 毎, which originally also represented mother, has come to mean every, because every mother has a child.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 毎日 | まいにち | **mainichi** | every day |
| 毎回 | まいかい | **maikai** | every time |
| 毎食 | まハしよく | **maishoku** | each/every meal |
| | | **———** | |
| 毎日新聞 | まいにち しんぶん | **Mainichi shimbun** | Mainichi Daily News |
| 毎週 | まいしゆう | **maishū** | every week |
| 毎月 | まいつき | **maitsuki** | every month |
| 毎年 | まいどし/まいねん | **maitoshi/mainen** | every year |

## 4 Practice

I. Write the readings of the following kanji in hiragana.

1. 病院
2. 病気
3. 外来受付
4. 会計
5. 支払い
6. 薬局
7. 診察室
8. 医者
9. 保険証
10. 外科
11. 内科
12. 産婦（ふ）人科
13. 歯科
14. 小児科
15. 外用薬
16. 内用薬
17. 用法

18. 毎食
19. 毎回
20. 医院
21. 医学
22. 歯科医
23. 保証人
24. 外来語
25. 使用法
26. 歯医者さんに行ったら、きょうは、休診日でした。
27. 受付で、診察券を受け取ってください。
28. 来週、国のともだちが日本へ来ます。
29. この薬を毎日三回のみなさい。
30. さいごに、会計の窓(まど)口でお金を払います。

II. Fill in the blanks with appropriate kanji.

## 5 Advanced Placement Exam Practice Question

Read the information, then choose the best answer to each question.

ジョンさんは大学生です。きのうから頭(あたま)がいたくて、高いねつがあります。ひとりでアパートのちかくの大きな病院へ来ました。ここははじめてです。いま病院の前にいます。

1 紹介状:referral form

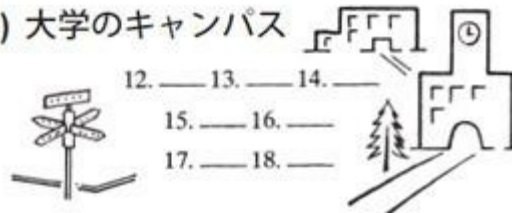
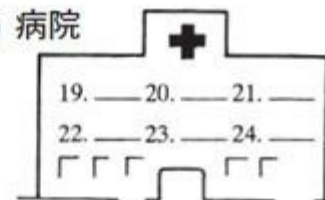
1. John came alone to this hospital for the first time, without any referral form. Can he get a medical examination?
   - A. Since he does not have a referral form, he cannot consult a doctor.
   - B. In order to see a doctor, he has to come with someone to introduce him.
   - C. Even if he has no referral form, he can get a medical exam. But he has to pay money for that.
   - D. It is not clear whether he can see the doctor, because it depends on the number of patients there.

2. There are many medical examination departments in this hospital. To which department should John go?
   - A. 外科
   - B. 内科
   - C. 産婦人科
   - D. 小児科

3. In which order should John go to the necessary places?
   - A. outpatient reception→ examination room→ pharmacy→ payment
   - B. outpatient reception→ payment→ examination room→ pharmacy
   - C. outpatient reception→ pharmacy→ examination room→ payment
   - D. outpatient reception→ examination room→ payment→ pharmacy

4. According to this notice, what can be said about John's next visit to see the doctor?
   - A. If he has a fever again, he can visit the hospital without making an appointment.
   - B. Being a university student, he will be accepted even if he comes late in the evening.
   - C. He has to make an appointment for the next visit during the medical examination today.
   - D. He can make an appointment on the telephone if he has taken all the medicine.

# REVIEW EXERCISE: LESSONS 15–18

I. The words listed below relate to one of three places: A) the inside of a university building, B) a university campus, or C) a hospital. Group them appropriately and write their letters in the spaces provided.

II. Find the missing kanji and write them or their corresponding letters in the spaces below.

# Shopping at the Supermarket

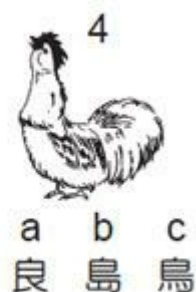
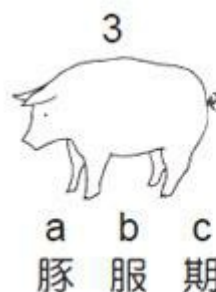
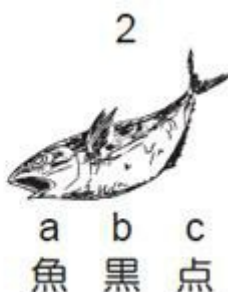
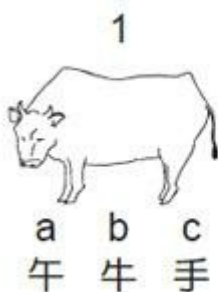
## スーパーでセールがあります

Department stores in Japan carry a wide variety of products, while supermarkets stock mainly food and other daily necessities. For people who prefer smaller, specialized stores, there are butcher shops, fish markets, vegetable shops, and so on. Although bargaining is not encouraged, stores do occasionally hold sales. Especially at the end of the season, stores carry lots of discount merchandise to attract customers. To save money, look for advertising leaflets in newspapers.

### 1 Introductory Quiz

I. Read the following advertisement for a supermarket sale, and refer to the words in **Vocabulary**. Then try the following quiz.

1. この店は、大京ストアの (a. きたやまみせ b. きたやまてん) です。
2. 6 日から 8 日までは、(a. 高く b. 安く) 売ります。
3. 肉、魚、やさいの中で、一番安くなる物は (a. 肉 b. 魚 c. やさい) です。
4. さしみは (a. 肉 b. 魚) 売り場で買います。
5. *ハムは (a. 魚 b. 肉) 売り場で買います。(*ham)
6. (a. くつした b. コーヒー) も安くなります。
7. いま、午後 5 時です。店は (a. 開いています。b. 閉まっています。)
8. 毎月、第2、第4 水曜日は (a. 休みです。b. 開いています。)

II. Decide which characters represent the following pictures, and then circle the correct answers.

## 2 Vocabulary

Study the readings and meanings of these words to help you understand the **Introductory Quiz**.

1. スーパー　**sūpā**　supermarket

2. 店 みせ **mise** store

3. 北山店 きたやまてん **kitayama ten** Kitayama store

4. 大特売 だいとくばい **dai tokubai** super sale

5. 高い たかい **takai** expensive

6. 安い やすい **yasui** cheap

7. 冗る うる **uru** to sell

8. 肉 にく **niku** meat

9. 牛肉 ぎゅうにく **gyūniku** beef

10. 豚肉 ぶ、广こ(こく **butaniku** pork

11. 鳥肉 どり にく **toriniku** chicken

12. 魚 さかな **sakana** fish

13. 1割引 いちわりびき **ichi waribiki** 10% discount

14. 一番 いちばん **ichi ban** the most

15. 安くなる やすくなる **vasuku naru** to be discounted

16. 物 もの **mono** thing

17. 売り場 うりば **uriba** counter in a shop

18. 買う かう **kau** to buy

19. 食料品 しよくりようひん **shokuryō hin** groceries, provisions

20. 全品 ぜんぴん **zempin** all items

21. (お)買い物 (お)かいもの **(o)kaimono** shopping

22. 営業時間 えいぎようじかん **eigyo jikan** business hours

23. 開く あく **aku** to open

24. 閉まる しまる **shimaru** to close

25. 第1水曜日 だいいちすいようび **daiichi sui yōbi** the first Wednesday

26. 定休日 ていきゅうび **teikyū bi** Shop Holiday, regular holiday

## 3 New Characters

Thirteen characters are introduced in this lesson. Use the explanations to help you understand and remember the characters. Study the compound words to increase your vocabulary.

店 売 肉 牛 豚 鳥 魚 割 品 安 買 物 業

224 **店**

**mise, ten**

みせ、テン

shop, store

店 combines 广 roof or house, ト fortuneteller's stick (cf. 154 外), and 口 space or place. 占 formerly meant selecting and occupying a good place according to the advice of a fortuneteller. 店 thus came to mean a house set up in a place good for business, that is, a shop or store.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 店 | みせ | **mise** | shop, store |
| 書店 | しょてん | **shoten** | bookstore |
| 開店時間 | かいてんじかん | **kaiten jikan** | store opening time |
| 閉店時間 | へいてんじかん | **heiten jikan** | store closing time |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 本店 | ほんてん | **honten** | main store, head office |
| 支店 | してん | **shiten** | branch store/office |
| 百貨店 | ひゃっかてん | **hyakka ten** | department store |
| 専門店 | せんもんてん | **semmon ten** | specialty store, store specializing in ~ |

225 売

**u-ru, bai**
う･る、バイ
sell

売 derives from 賣, which combines ±, a simplified form of 出 take out or show (cf. 108), and 買, which usually means buying (cf. 234), but here means something to do with business. Thus 売 suggests selling. (Imagine a man ± standing 儿 behind a showcase in a shop ¬.)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 売る | うる | **uru** | to sell |
| 冗場 | うりば | **uriba** | counter in a shop, vending area |
| 特売 | どくばい | **tokubai** | special/bargain sale |
| 売店 | ばいてん | **baiten** | stand, stall |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 大売(り)出し | おおうりだし | **ōuridashi** | big sale |
| 発売日 | はつばいび | **hatsubai bi** | the day of release for sale |
| 新発売 | しん はつばい | **shin hatusbai** | newly on sale |

**niku**
ニク
meat

| 丨 | 冂 | 内 | 内 | 肉 | 肉 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

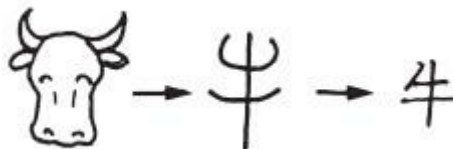
肉 derives from a pictograph of meat. When 肉 is used as a part of other kanji, it is written 月.

| 肉 | にく | **niku** | meat |
|---|---|---|---|
| 挽(き)肉 | ひきにく | **hiki niku** | minced/ground meat |
| 肉料理 | にくりょうり | **niku ryōri** | meat dishes |
| 焼肉 | やきにく | **yakiniku** | grilled meat |

227 牛

**ushi, gyū**
うし、ギュウ
cow, bull

| ノ | 𠂉 | 牛 | 牛 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

牛 derives from a pictograph of a cow or bull's head.

| 牛 | うし | **ushi** | cattle, cow, bull |
|---|---|---|---|
| 牛肉 | ぎゅうにく | **gyūniku** | beef |
| 牛乳 | ぎゅうにゅう | **gyūnyū** | cow's milk |
| 牛丼 | ぎゅうどん | **gyūdon** | a bowl of rice topped with cooked sliced beef |

水牛 すいぎゅう **suigyū** water buffalo

## 228 豚

**buta, ton**
ぶた、トン
pig

| 丿 | 刀 | 月 | 月 | 月 | 月 | 肜 | 肜 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 豚 | 豚 | 豚 | | | | | |

豕 derives from a pictograph of a pig. 月 meat (cf. 226 肉) was added in order to specify a pig which is eaten, namely, pork.

豚 ぶた **buta** pig
豚肉 ぶたにく **butaniku** pork
豚カツ とんカツ **tonkatsu** breaded pork cutlet

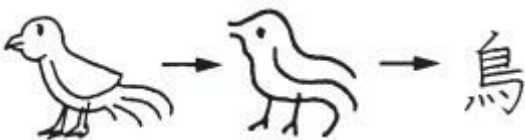
---

焼豚 やきぶた **yakibuta** roast pork
酢豚 すぶた **subuta** sweet-and-sour pork

## 229 鳥

**tori, chō**
とり、チョウ
bird; chicken

| ′ | 亻 | 户 | 白 | 自 | 皀 | 鳥 | 鳥 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 鳥 | 鳥 | 鳥 | | | | | |

鳥 derives from a pictograph of a bird.

鳥 とり **tori** bird
鳥肉 とりにく **toriniku** chicken meat

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 小鳥 | ことり | **kotori** | small bird |
| | | ——— | |
| ×焼鳥 | やきとり | **yakitori** | grilled chicken on a stick |
| ×白鳥 | はくちょう | **hakuchō** | swan |

## 230 魚

**sakana, (zakana), uo, gyo**
さかな、(ざかな)、うお、ギョ
fish

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ノ | ク | 𠂊 | 仢 | 角 | 角 | 角 | 角 |
| 角 | 魚 | 魚 | | | | | |

魚 derives from a pictograph of a fish.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 角、 | さかな | **sakana** | fish |
| 魚つり | さかなつり | **sakana tsuri** | fishing |
| 焼魚 | やきざかな | **yakizakana** | grilled fish |
| | | ——— | |
| 魚屋 | さかなや | **sakana ya** | fish store |
| 魚市場 | うおいちば | **uo ichiba** | fish market |
| 金魚 | きんぎょ | **kingyo** | goldfish |

## 231 割

**wa-ru, katsu**
わ・る、カツ
divide; proportion

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 丶 | 丷 | 宀 | 宀 | 宀 | 宇 | 宝 | 宝 |
| 害 | 害 | 割 | 割 | | | | |

割 combines 刂 sword and 害, a basketlike mask over a mouth, indicating an obstacle. 割 formerly meant cutting an obstacle, and then came to mean divide and proportion. 害 by itself means harm.

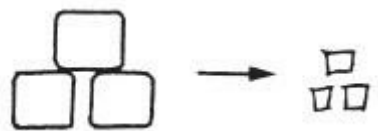
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 割る | わる | **waru** | to divide, to break, to split |
| 二割 | にわり | **ni wari** | 20% |
| 割(り)引き | わりびき | **waribiki** | discount |
| 学割 | がくわり | **gaku wari** | student discount |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 割合 | わりあい | **wariai** | rate, ratio; comparatively |
| 分割する | ぶんかつする | **bunkatsu suru** | to divide, to partition |

232 品

**shina, hin, (pin)**
しな、ヒン、(ピン)
goods, article; quality

品 derives from a pictograph of goods piled up.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 品 | しな | **shina** | goods; quality |
| 品川 | しながわ | **Shinagawa** | Shinagawa (place) |
| 食料品 | しょくりょうひん | **shokuryō hin** | foodstuff, groceries |
| スポーツ用品 | スポーツようひん | **supotsu yohin** | sporting goods |
| 全品 | ぜんぴん | **zempin** | all items/goods |

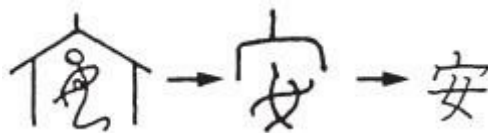
---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 品切れ | しなぎれ | **shinagire** | out of stock, sold out |
| 食品 | しょくひん | **shokuhin** | food, foodstuff |
| 作品 | さくひん | **sakuhin** | piece of work, product |
| 日用品 | にちようひん | **nichiyō hin** | daily necessities |
| 電気製品 | でんきせいひん | **denki seihin** | electrical appliance |

233 安

**yasu-i, an**
やす・い、アン
peaceful; inexpensive, cheap

| 丶 | 丷 | 宀 | 宀 | 安 | 安 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

安 represents a woman 女 in a house 宀, which suggests a peaceful household. Inexpensive is an associated meaning, perhaps coming from the idea of staying at home and making things oneself.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 安い | やすい | **yasui** | inexpensive, cheap |
| 安売り | やすうり | **yasu uri** | bargain sale |
| 円安 | えんやす | **en'yasu** | low value of the yen |
| 安全な | あんせんな | **anzen na** | safe, secure |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 安心する | あんしんする | **anshinsuru** | to feel easy/relieved |
| 不安な | ふあんな | **fuan na** | uneasy, restless |

## 234 買

**ka-u, bai**
か・う、バイ
buy

| 丨 | 冂 | 冂 | 罒 | 罒 | 罒 | 罒 | 罒 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 罒 | 罒 | 買 | 買 | | | | |

買 combines 罒 net and 貝 money (cf. 200 費). In old times, people used net bags when buying goods.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 買う | かう | **kau** | to buy |

---

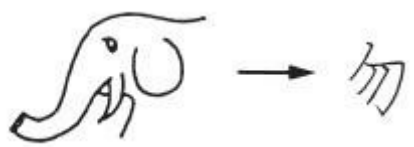
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 購買部 | こうばいぶ | **kōbai bu** | cooperative store |

売買する　ばいばいする **baibai suru** to buy and sell, to deal to trade

## 235 物

**mono, butsu, motsu**
もの、ブツ、モツ
object, thing

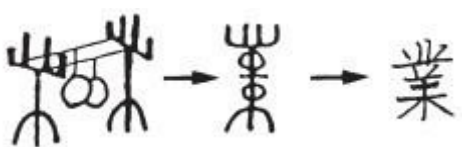
| ノ | 𠂉 | 牛 | 牛 | 牜 | 牞 | 物 | 物 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

物 combines 牜 or 牛 cattle (cf. 227) and 勿 elephant’s tusks and trunk. The Chinese chose these animals to represent the concept of things.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 物 | もの | **mono** | thing |
| 品物 | しなもの | **shinamono** | goods, article |
| 買(い)物する | かいものする | **kaimono suru** | to shop |
| 見物する | けんぶつする | **kembutsu suru** | to sightsee |
| 忘れ物 | わすれもの | **wasuremono** | things left behind lost property |
| 動物 | どうぶつ | **dōbutsu** | animal |
| 荷物 | にもつ | **nimotsu** | baggage, cargo |

## 236 業

**gyō**
ギョウ
occupation, business

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 丨 | 丨丨 | 丶丨丨 | 丶丨丨丿 | 业 | 业 | 业 | 业 |
| 丵 | 丵 | 丵 | 業 | 業 | | | |

業 represents a musical instrument that is difficult to play, hanging from a rack. From this, 業 has come to mean job or business, which can also be difficult.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 工業 | こうぎょう | **kōgyō** | (manufacturing) industry |
| 本日休業 | ほんじつ きゅうぎょう | **honjitsu kyūgyō** | Closed Today |
| 営業中 | えいぎょうちゅう | **eigyō chū** | open for business, Open |
| 営業時間 | えいぎょうじかん | **eigyō jikan** | business hours |
| 授業料 | じゅぎょうりょう | **jugyō ryō** | tuition |
| 卒業する | そつぎょう する | **sotsugyō suru** | to graduate |
| 産業 | さんぎょう | **sangyō** | industry |
| 職業 | しょくぎょう | **syokugyō** | job, profession |

## 4 Practice

I. Write the readings of the following kanji in hiragana.

1. 北山店
2. 大特売
3. 牛肉
4. 豚肉
5. 鳥肉
6. 魚
7. 1割引き
8. 売場
9. 食料品
10. 全品
11. お買い物
12. 営業時間
13. 定休日
14. 書店
15. 特売
16. 焼(やき)肉
17. 牛
18. 豚カツ
19. 学割
20. 品川(がわ)
21. 安全な
22. 休業
23. あの店には、品物がたくさんあります。
24. ケーキをつくりますから、たまごを三つ、割ってください。
25. 安くてよいセーターが買えて、うれしいです。

II. Fill in the blanks with appropriate kanji.

## 5 Advanced Placement Exam Practice Question

When you went into a supermarket, you heard the following announcement. Read the below, and answer the questions.

いらっしゃいませ、いらっしゃいませ！ 文京スーパー、三丁目店へようこそ！
本日は大特売！
肉売り場では、牛肉、鳥肉は 2 割引、豚肉、ソーセージはなんと 3 割引！
魚売り場では、お魚が安いよ！ 4 割引！
やさい、くだものも今日は全品1割引！
ほかの食料品も、大特売！
食料品は、みんなまとめて文京スーパー三丁目店でどうぞ！
本日、営業時間はいつもより 1 時間ながく、午後 10 時まで！
お買い物は文京スーパー、三丁目店で！！
明日、第(だい)3 月曜日は、定休日だよ、お買い物は今日のうちに！！

1. Which has the biggest discount?
   A. beef
   B. pork C. fish
   D. tomatoes

2. How much is an apple discounted?
   A. 40% discount
   B. 30% discount
   C. 20% discount
   D. 10% discount

3. Which one is not discounted?
   A. さしみ
   B. コーヒー

C. くすり
D. ハム

4. What time does this supermarket usually close?
A. 9:00 P.M.
B. 10:00 P.M.
C. 10:30 P.M.
D. 11:00 P.M.

5. What day of the week is it today?
A. Saturday
B. Sunday
C. Monday
D. Tuesday

LESSON 20

# Eating Out

## 食堂に入りましょう

At lunch time many restaurants offer low-priced set meals. Japanese noodles or rice dishes served in bowls are an even cheaper and simpler alternative. Japanese tea and water are served free of charge, and in many company and university cafeterias, self-serve machines for cold water, hot water, and tea are available. In this lesson, you will learn how to read words commonly used in cafeterias, in restaurants, and on menus.

### 1 Introductory Quiz

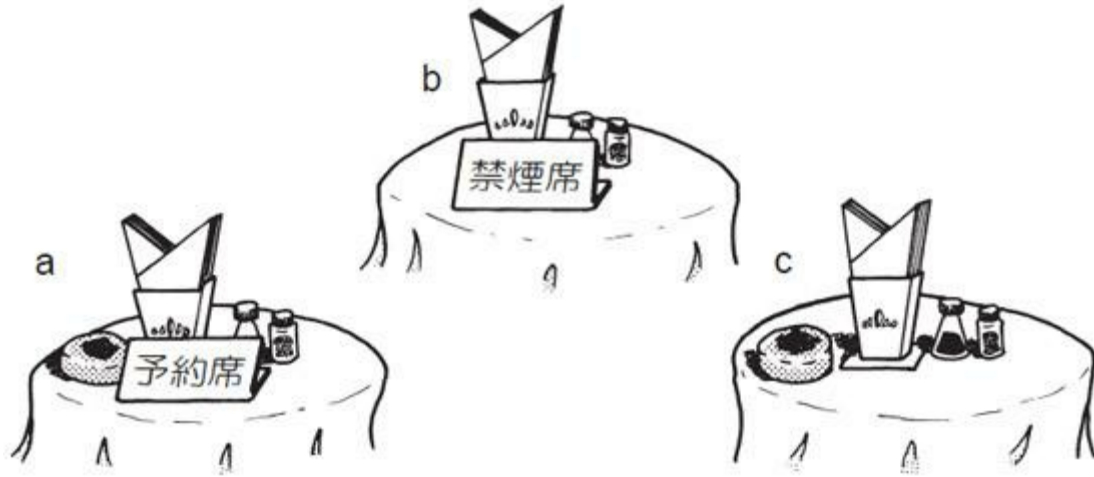
Look at the illustrations below and refer to the words in **Vocabulary**. Then try the following quiz.

I. Restaurants display signs to tell the public if they are open or not. Which of the following signs allows you to enter? Choose the correct answer.

II. Read the signs on the tables below, and then choose the correct answers.

1. よやくしてあります。 (a. b. c.)

2. たばこをすってもいいです。 (a. b. c.)

3. たばこをすってはいけません。(a. b. c.)

III. Understanding the meaning of kanji in a menu will help you order. While reading the menu on the following page, write T if the statement is true and F if the statement is false.

1. ( ) この店の焼(やき)肉は牛肉です。

2. ( ) 牛丼(どん)は定食です。

3. ( ) 豚汁は和食です。

4. ( ) みそ汁は洋食です。

5. ( ) 鳥肉からあげは飲み物です。

6. ( ) 紅(こう)茶は飲み物です。

7. ( ) おゆは 350 円です。

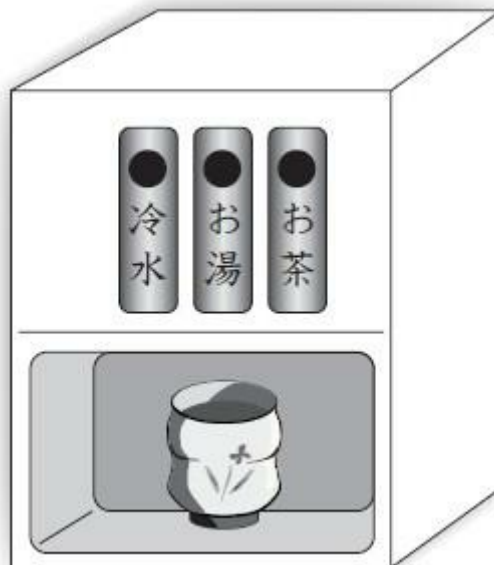
*********** MENU ***********

**お食事**

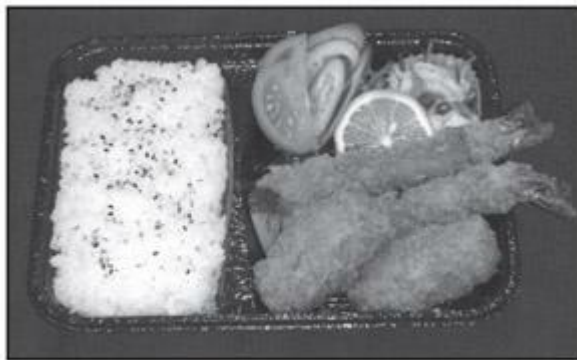
| | |
|---|---|
| 焼肉定食（豚焼肉、サラダ、みそ汁、ごはん、つけもの） | 1000円 |
| 和定食（焼魚、煮もの、豚汁、ごはん、つけもの） | 980円 |
| 中華定食（鳥肉からあげ、マーボどうふ、サラダ、ごはん） | 850円 |
| 洋食弁当（エビフライ、コロッケ、サラダ、ライス） | 950円 |
| 牛丼 | 450円 |
| 天ぷらそば | 650円 |
| スパゲッティ | 500円 |

**お飲み物**

| | |
|---|---|
| ビール（大） | 500円 |
| ビール（小） | 300円 |
| 紅茶 | 350円 |
| コーヒー | 350円 |
| ジュース | 300円 |

*パーティーのご予約お受けいたします。

In university cafeterias and other less expensive restaurants, you will often find self-service tea, hot water, or ice water free of charge.

**Samples from the Menu on the Previous Page**

和定食 ９８０円

洋食弁当 ９５０円

牛丼 ４５０円

焼肉定食 1,０００円

## 2 Vocabulary

Study the readings and meanings of these words to help you understand the **Introductory Quiz**.

1. 1515 食堂 しょくどう **shokudō** restaurant/cafeteria

2. 準備中 じゅんびちゅう **jumbi chū** Preparing to Open

3. 定休日 ていきゅうび **teikyū bi** Shop Holiday, regular holiday

4. 営業中 えいぎょうちゅう **eigyō chū** Open for Business

5. 予約席 よやくせき **yoyaku seki** reserved table

6. 禁煙席 きんえんせき **kin'en seki** nonsmoking table

7. (お)食事 (お)しょくじ **(o)shokuji** meal

8. 焼肉 やきにく **yakiniku** grilled meat

9. 定食 ていしょく **teishoku** set meal

10. みそ汁 みそしる **misoshiru** miso soup

11. つけもの **tsukemono** pickles

12. 牛丼 ぎゅうどん **gyūdon** a bowl of rice topped with sliced beef

13. 天ぷらそば てんぷらそば **tempura soba** soba with tempura

14. 鳥肉からあげ どりにくからあげ **toriniku karaage** fried chicken

15. (お)飲み物 (お)のみもの **(o)nomimono** beverage

16. 中華 ちゅうか **chūka** Chinese style

17. マーボどうふ **mābo dōfu** tofu with chili pepper

18. 紅茶 こうちゃ **kōcha** black tea

19. (お)湯 (お)ゆ **(o)yu** hot water

20. (お)茶 (お)ちゃ **(o)cha** Japanese tea

21. 冷水 れいすい **reisui** ice water

22. (ご)予約 (ご)よやく **(go)yoyaku** reservation

23. 受ける うける **ukeru** to receive

24. 豚汁 ぶたじる/とんじる **butajiru/tonjiru** miso soup with pork and vegetables

25. 和食 わしょく **washoku** Japanese food/meal

26. 和定食 わていしょく **wa teishoku** Japanese-style set meal

27. 焼魚 やきざかな **yaki zakana** grilled fish

28. 煮物 にもの **nimono** cooked vegetables seasoned with soy sauce

29. 洋食 ようしょく **yōshoku** Western food/meal

30. 弁当 べんとう **bentō** meal in a box

31. エビフライ **ebifurai** fried prawns

32. コロッケ **korokke** croquette

### 3 New Characters

Ten characters are introduced in this lesson. Use the explanations to help you understand and remember the characters. Study the compound words to increase your vocabulary.

和 洋 汁 飲 茶 湯 予 約 席 備

## 237 和

**wa**
ワ
peace, harmony; Japan

| ㇐ | ニ | 千 | 禾 | 禾 | 禾 | 和 | 和 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

和, which combines 禾 grain (cf. 45 科) and 口 mouth, indicates peace, because eating makes people happy and peaceful. In addition, 和 is often used to mean Japan, because ancient Japan was called 倭, pronounced **wa**.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 平和 | へいわ | **heiwa** | peace |
| 和室 | わしつ | **washitsu** | Japanese-style room |
| 和食 | わしょく | **washoku** | Japanese food/meal |
| 和定食 | わていしょく | **wa teishoku** | Japanese-style set meal |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 和風 | わふう | **wafū** | Japanese style |
| 和英辞典 | わえいじてん | **waei jiten** | Japanese-English dictionary |
| 漢和辞典 | かんわ じてん | **kanwa jiten** | dictionary of kanji in Japanese |

## 238 洋

**yō**
ヨウ
ocean; foreign, Western

| ` | ⺀ | 氵 | 氵 | 氵 | 氵 | 氵 | 氵 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 洋 | | | | | | | |

洋 combines 氵 water and 羊 sheep's head, meaning beautiful or correct and by extension, splendid and big (cf. 130 着 ; 188 義). A big, splendid body of water is an ocean. Beyond the ocean, there are foreign lands.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 東洋 | とうよう | **tōyō** | the East, the Orient |

西洋 せいよう **seivō** the West

洋食 ようしょく **yōshoku** Western food/meal

洋室 ようしつ **yōshitsu** Western-style room

---

太平洋 たいへいよう **taiheiyō** the Pacific Ocean

洋書 ようしょ **yōsho** Western book

洋式 ようしき **yōshiki** Western style

洋服 ようふく **yōfuku** Western clothes

## 239 汁

**shiru, (jiru)**

しる、（じる） soup

| 丶 | 丶 | 氵 | 氵一 | 汁 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

汁 combines 氵 water and 十 add (cf. 184 協). In order to cook soup, various ingredients are added to water.

みそ汁 みそしる **misoshiru** miso soup

豚汁 ぶたじる/とんじる **butajiru/tonjiru** miso soup with pork and vegetables

---

## 240 飲

**no-mu, in**

の・む、イン

drink

| ノ | 人 | 𠆢 | 今 | 今 | 今 | 食 | 食 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 飠 | 飲 | 飲 | 飲 | | | | |

飲 combines 飠 eat or meal (cf. 180 食) and 欠 wide open mouth, and refers to opening one's mouth wide to drink. 欠 by itself means lack or absence.

→ → → 欠

飲む のむ **nomu** to drink

飲(み)物 のみもの **nomi mono** beverage

飲(み)水 のみみず **nomi mizu** drinking water

飲料水 いんりょうすい **inryo sui** drinking water (formal)

---

飲食店 いんしょくてん **inshoku ten** eating house, restaurant

241 茶

**cha, sa**

チャ、サ

tea

| 一 | 十 | 艹 | 艾 | 艾 | 苓 | 苶 | 茶 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 茶 | | | | | | | |

茶 derives from 荼. The radical represents plant, and 余 indicates dividing 八 a piled up + mound 亼 to make space, implying extra space, time, etc. 荼 thus means tea (the plant for brewing the drink, or the drink itself), which people enjoy in their spare time.

(お)茶 (お)ちゃ **(o)cha** (Japanese) tea

紅茶 こうちゃ **kōcha** black tea

---

茶色 ちゃいろ **chairo** brown color

茶道 さどう **sado** art of tea ceremony

喫茶店 きっさてん **kissa ten** tearoom, coffee shop

242 湯

**yu, tō**

ゆ、トウ

hot water

| 丶 | 冫 | 氵 | 氵 | 汩 | 汩 | 浔 | 浔 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 浔 | 湯 | 湯 | 湯 | | | | |

湯, which combines 氵 water and 昜 sun rising up high (cf. 197 場), indicates hot water with steam rising up out of it.

(お)湯 (お)ゆ **(o)yu** hot water

---

~湯 ~ゆ **~yu** suffix for bathhouses or hot springs

銭湯 せんどう **sentō** public bathhouse
給湯 きゅうどう **kyūtō** hot water supply
熱湯 ねっとう **nettō** boiling water

243 予

**yo**
ヨ
in advance, beforehand

予 combines ⺈ crouching man, and 丁 (or 了) which resembles a hanging string tied up with a knot and means complete or finish. From the idea of crouching just before leaping toward a goal, 予 has come to mean in advance.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 予定 | よてい | **yotei** | schedule, plan |
| 予定表 | よていひょう | **yotei hyō** | timetable, written schedule |

———

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 予習する | よしゅうする | **yoshū suru** | to prepare one s lessons |
| 天気予報 | てんきよほう | **tenki yohō** | weather forecast |
| 予算 | よさん | **yosan** | budget, estimate of income and expenses |

244

**yaku**
ヤク
appointment, promise; approximately

約 combines 糸 thread and 勺 large spoon. When the ancient Chinese made an appointment, they carved a spoonlike shape into a tree and tied a thread there to mark the place. Thus 約 came to mean appointment.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 約～ | やく～ | **yaku~** | about, approximately |
| 予約する | よやくする | **yoyaku suru** | to reserve, to book, to subscribe |
| 先約 | せんやく | **sen'yaku** | previous appointment |

———

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 約束する | やくそくする | **yakusoku suru** | to promise, to make an appointment |
| 契約書 | けいやくしょ | **keiyaku sho** | written contract |

## 245 席

**seki**
セキ
seat, place

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 丶 | 亠 | 广 | 广 | 庐 | 庐 | 庐 | 庐 |
| 席 | 席 | | | | | | |

席 combines 巾 cloth (cf. 146 帳) and, simplified from 庶, which here indicates warm because of 灬 fire (cf. 250 無). Together they suggest a cushion, a place for sitting, or seat.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 席 | せき | **seki** | seat |
| 出席する | しゅっせきする | **shusseki suru** | to attend |
| 予約席 | よやくせき | **yoyaku seki** | reserved seat/table |
| 禁煙席 | きんえんせき | **kin'en seki** | nonsmoking seat/table |

———

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 優先席 | けっせきする | **kesseki suru** | to be absent from |
| 優先席 | ゆうせんせき | **yusen seki** | priority seat (for the aged or handicapped, etc.) |
| 自由席 | じゆうせき | **jiyu seki** | unreserved seat |
| 指定席 | していせき | **shitei seki** | reserved seat |
| 座席 | ざせき | **zaseki** | seat |

## 246 備

**bi**
ビ
prepare, furnish

| ノ | イ | 亻一 | 仕 | 併 | 倂 | 伊 | 併 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 俌 | 俌 | 備 | 備 | | | | |

備 combines 亻 man and 𤰇, a container in which arrows are placed before being used, and suggests preparing or furnishing something.

準備する じゅんびする **jumbi suru** to prepare
準備中 じゅんびちゅう **jumbi chu** in preparation, Preparing to Open

設備 せつび **setsubi** facility, equipment
備考 びこう **bikō** remark, note
予備 よび **yobi** spare; preparatory, preliminary
予備校 よびこう **yobi kō** cram school

## 4 Practice

I. Write the readings of the following kanji in hiragana.

1. 準備中
2. 営業中
3. 予約席
4. 禁煙席
5. 焼(やき)肉定食
6. みそ汁
7. 牛丼(どん)
8. お飲み物
9. 紅(こう)茶
10. お湯
11. 豚汁
12. 和食
13. 焼(やき)魚
14. 洋食
15. 平和
16. 西洋
17. 飲料水
18. 予定

19. 先約
20. 東洋医学は、なかなかよさそうですね。
21. お茶を飲みましょう。
22. パーティーをする時は、予約してください。
23. この席は、あいていますか。
24. 約５０名が会議に出席しました。

II. Fill in the blanks with appropriate kanji.

## 5 Advanced Placement Exam Practice Question

Read the below e-mail, and answer the following questions. Note that the e-mail continues on page 212.

From : マリー
To : Class II
Subject : パーティーのお知らせ

Hi, everybody,

わたしたちの日本語のクラスも来週で終わります。金曜日の勉強（べんきょう）のあと、 12 時半からみんなでパー ティーをしませんか。先生がたにも来てもらおうとおもっています。わたしとポールさんで学校の 前のお店に行って、どんなパーティーができるか、料金やメニューをしらべました。時間は 2 時間で す。プランが 3 つあります。みんなの意見をきいて、きめたいとおもいます。

| A 洋食 レストラン本郷 | B 和食 東大前食堂 | C 中華 北京飯店 |
|---|---|---|
| 1600円（料理のみ） | 1800円（料理のみ） | 2500円（料理 ＋ 飲み物） |
| 料理<br>サンドイッチ、サラダ<br>フライドチキン、ピザ<br>エビフライ、スパゲティ<br>フルーツ | 料理<br>和風サラダ、さしみ<br>天ぷら、煮物<br>ごはん、みそ汁<br>くだもの | 料理 ＋ 飲み物<br>中華サラダ、ぎょうざ<br>鳥肉からあげ、チャーハン<br>マーボどうふ、やきそば<br>スープ<br>中国酒、ビール、<br>ワイン、ジュース |
| 飲み物<br>ワイン、ビール、ジュース<br>コーヒー、紅茶<br>(180円から) | 飲み物<br>日本酒、ビール、ワイン、<br>ジュース | |
| | ※プラス 700円で<br>[1]飲みほうだい | ※[2]食べほうだい<br>飲みほうだい |

[1]飲みほうだい: you can drink as much as you want for a certain amount of money
[2]食べほうだい: you can eat as much as you want for a certain amount of money

出席できますか？　(出席します 出席しません)

どのプランがいいですか。(A B C )

予約をするので、今週中にわたしにメールしてください。

マリー Mary@abcd.ac.jp

1. What kind of party is described in this e-mail?
    A. A party to celebrate Paul's graduation.
    B. A party to celebrate the starting of the Japanese language class.
    C. A party to celebrate the completion of the Japanese language class.
    D. A party to celebrate the birthday of the Japanese language teacher.

2. Which of the following statements about plan A is correct?
    A. It is simply the cheapest plan of the three.
    B. We do not know whether it is cheap, because we only get the price for food.
    C. Only this plan serves fruit.
    D. You can drink as much as you want for 180 yen.

3. Which of the following statements about plan B is correct?
    A. You can eat or drink as much as you want for 1800 yen.
    B. You can have as much as you want of any kind of drink for 700 yen.
    C. This is the cheapest plan of the three.
    D. This plan is for Japanese-style food, so only Japanese sake is served.

4. Which of the following statements about plan C is correct?
    A. You can eat or drink as much as you want for 2500 yen.
    B. You can eat as much food as you want for 2500 yen, but drinks are not included.
    C. This plan also serves fruit.
    D. You can drink as much as you want for 2500 yen, but food is not included.

5. What should the person who got this e-mail do?
    A. Inform Mary of his or her attendance at the party.
    B. Tell Mary about other plans.
    C. Tell Mary which plan he or she chooses, and about his/her attendance.
    D. Call the restaurant directly and make a reservation by the end of this week.

# At the Real Estate Agency

# 不動産屋で

When looking for a place to live, try visiting a real estate company or looking over a real estate rental magazine. If you have already chosen a location, it will be helpful to visit a local real estate agent in that district. Agents typically hang house and apartment listings in the window.

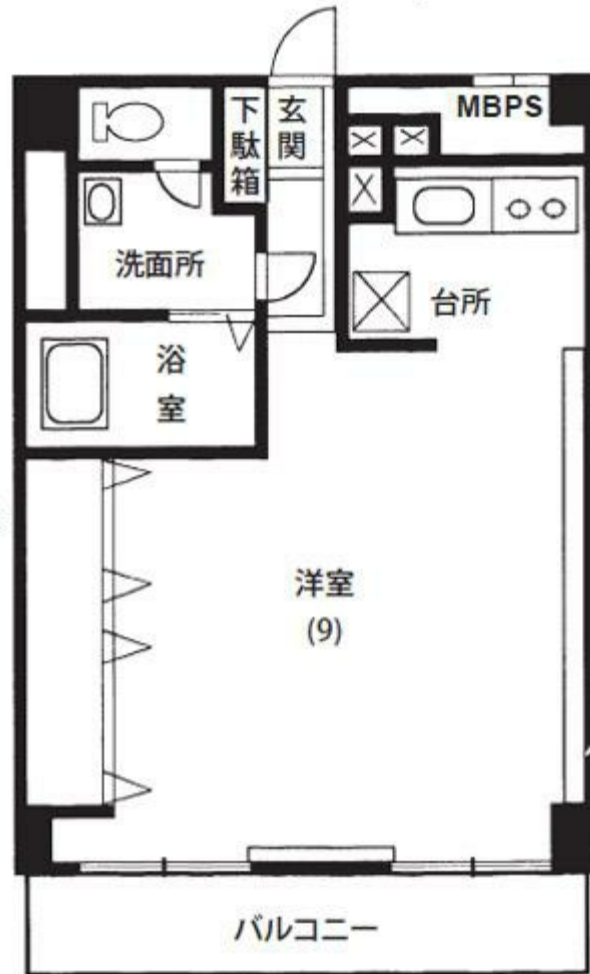
Some terms commonly used when searching for housing are technical but important to know. So, in this lesson, you will have an opportunity to learn some kanji outside of the 250 basic characters taught in this book.

## 1 Introductory Quiz

Look at the illustrations below, and refer to the words in **Vocabulary**. Then try the following quiz.

A real estate agent offers information on two apartments, A and B. Compare the two in detail. Which do you prefer? Why?

## Apartment A

貸マンション 80,000円
間取り／ワンルーム
所在地／文京区白山2-3
ハイム白山8F
交通／三田線白山駅歩7分
専有面積／21.5㎡
(6.5坪)
バルコニー／3.5㎡
構造／鉄筋コンクリート
築年数／14年
特記／エレベーター・冷暖
給湯有り
敷金／160,000円
礼金／160,000円
管理費／3,000円
下駄箱
玄関
MBPS
洗面所
台所
浴室
洋室
(9)
バルコニー

**Apartment B**

After signing a contract, you usually pay your first month's rent, a nominal administrative fee, a security deposit (usually 2 to 3 months' rent), a gift payment to the landlord (usually 2 to 3 months' rent), and an agent's fee (usually 1 month's rent).

Normal leases are for a period of two years, but it is possible to leave before that time by notifying the landlord and paying a penalty, usually 1 month's rent. Contracts can be renewed after the initial two-year period by making another payment to the landlord, usually 1 to 2 months' rent.

## 2 Vocabulary

Study the readings and meanings of these words to help you understand the **Introductory Quiz**.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. 不動産屋 (9 7 18) | ふどうさんや | **fudōsan ya** | real estate agency/agent |
| 2. 貸 | かし | **kashi** | for rent, for lease |

3. ～有り　～あり　**~ari**　with~, ~ available
4 ～無し　～なし　**~nashi**　arrangement of rooms, floor plan
5. 間取り　まどり　**madori**　arrangement of rooms, floor plan
6. 洋室　ようしつ　**yōshitsu**　Western-style room
7. 和室　わしつ　**washitsu**　Japanese-style room
8. 玄関　げんかん　**genkan**　entry hall
9. 台所　だいどころ　**daidokoro**　kitchen
10. 浴室　よくしつ　**yokushitsu**　bathroom
11. 洗面所　せんめんじょ　**semmenjo**　washroom
12. 押入　おしいれ　**oshiire**　closet
13. ～畳／帖　～じょう　**~jō**　counter for tatami mats
14. 交通　こうつう　**kōtsū**　transportation
15. 歩～分　ほ～ふん　**ho~fun**　~ minutes on foot
16. 専有面積　せんゆうめんせき　**sen'yū menseki**　privately owned area
17. ～坪　～つぼ　**~tsubo**　counter for 3.3m$^3$ area
18. 構造　こうぞう　**kōzō**　structure
19. 鉄筋コンクリート　てっきんコンクリート　**tekkin konkurīto**　reinforced concrete
20. 木造モルタル　もくぞうモルタル　**mokuzō morutaru**　wood and mortar
21. 築年数　ちくねんすう　**chiku nensū**　years since constructed
22. 冷暖（房）　れいだんぼう　**reidambō**　air-conditioner and heater
23. 給湯　きゅうどう　**kyūtō**　hot water supply
24. 敷金　しききん　**shikikin**　deposit money
25. 礼金　れいきん　**reikin**　gift money to landlord
26. 管理費　かんりひ　**kanri hi**　administrative fee

## 3 New Characters

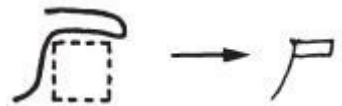
Four characters are introduced in this lesson. Use the explanations to help you understand and remember the characters. Study the compound words to increase your vocabulary.

屋 貸 有 無

247 屋

**ya, oku**
や、オク
roof; house; shop

| ㇇ | コ | 尸 | 尸 | 尸 | 尸 | 尸 | 尸 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 屋 | | | | | | | |

屋 combines 尸 cloth covering something and 至 reaching a goal or dead end (cf. 190 室). Thus 屋 suggests a cover for shutting something out, meaning roof or house. An associated meaning is a house of business, namely, a shop.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 不動産屋 | ふどうさんや | **fudōsan va** | real estate agency/agent |
| 部屋 | へや | **heya** | room |
| 肉屋 | にくや | **nikuya** | meat shop |
| 屋上 | おくじょう | **okujō** | housetop, roof |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 八百屋 | やおや | **yaoya** | vegetable store, greengrocery |
| 屋外 | おくがい | **okugai** | outdoor |
| 屋内 | おくない | **okunai** | indoor |

248 **貸**

**ka-su**
か・す
lend, rent out

| ノ | イ | 仁 | 代 | 代 | 代 | 代 | 代 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 貸 | 貸 | 貸 | 貸 | | | | |

貸 combines 代 replace or substitute (cf. 89) and 貝 money (cf. 200 費). When lending or renting something, one receives money in substitution for what is lent.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 資す | かす | **kasu** | to lend, to rent out |
| 貸室 | かししつ | **kashi shitsu** | room for rent |
| 貸出期間 | かしだし きかん | **kashidashi kikan** | lending period |

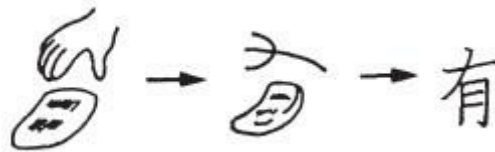
---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 貸 マンション | かし マンション | **kashi manshon** | apartment for rent |
| 貸切りバス | かしきりバス | **kashikiri basu** | chartered bus |

## 249 有

**a-ru, yū**
あ・る、ユウ
exist

| ノ | ナ | 冇 | 有 | 有 | 有 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

有, which combines ナ hand (cf. 85 手) and 月 meat (cf. 226 肉), indicates a hand holding meat to show proof of its existence.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 有る | ある | **aru** | to exist; to have |
| ～有り | ～あり | **~ari** | with ~, ~ available |
| 有名な | ゆうめいな | **yūmei na** | famous, well-known |
| 有料 | ゆうりょう | **yūryō** | payment required |
| 有楽町線 | ゆうらくちょう せん | **Yūrakuchō sen** | Yurakucho Line |
| 有効期間 | ゆうこう きかん | **yūkō kikan** | the term/period of validity |
| 有効期限 | ゆうこう きげん | **yūkō kigen** | the deadline for validity |

## 250 無

**na-i, mu**
な・い、ム
not be, un-, without

| ノ | 𠂉 | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] | 無 | | | | |

無 combines [illegible] bundle of rice straw and fire. If straw is put into fire, it will burn until there is nothing left. 無 is often used as a prefix like non- or un-.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 無い | ない | **nai** | not existing; not to have |
| ～無し | ～なし | **~nashi** | without no ~ available, no ~ is needed |
| 無料 | むりょう | **muryō** | free of charge |
| 無線タクシー | むせん タクシー | **musen takushī** | radio taxi |
| 下車前途無効 | げしゃぜんど むこう | **gesha zento mukō** | Invalid Once You Get Off (train ticket) |
| 無職 | むしょく | **mushoku** | no occupation, jobless |

## 4 Practice

I. Write the readings of the following kanji in hiragana.

1. 不動産屋
2. 貸室
3. ～有り
4. ～無し
5. 台(だい)所
6. 浴(よく)室
7. 押入
8. 交(こう)通
9. 屋上
10. 無料
11. 貸出期間
12. この部屋には、シャワーは有りますが、ふろは無いです。
13. ともだちにお金を貸してあげました。
14. あの方が、有名なブラウン博士です。

II. Fill in the blanks with appropriate kanji.

## 5 Advanced Placement Exam Practice Question

You have been looking for an apartment, and are visiting a real estate company. You're talking to the agent, Mr. Yasuda, about an apartment you want to rent. Answer in Japanese.

1. Respond.

    Yasuda: 部屋をきめるとき、何が一番、大切ですか。

    You:

2. Respond.

    Yasuda: どうしてですか。

    You:

3. Respond.

    Yasuda: 駅から歩いて、何分までならいいですか。

    You:

4. Respond.

    Yasuda: どんな間取りがいいですか。

    You:

5. Respond.

    Yasuda: 和室でもいいですか。

    You:

6. Respond.

    Yasuda: では、いい部屋が二つあります。ひとつは、大きなバルコニーがあります。もうひとつは、押入がたくさんあって便利です。どうでしょう。

    You:

    Yasuda: これから部屋を見に行きましょう。

# REVIEW EXERCISE: LESSONS 19–21

I. Find the correct words from the box below and write their corresponding letters in the parentheses.

1. ( ) で、いいアパートを見つけました。
2. とんカツは、牛肉ではなく ( ) でつくるんです。
3. 日本のお金がよわくなることを ( ) といいます。
4. もう ( ) なので、買い物をやめなくてはいけません。
5. この道路(ろ)は ( ) ですから、お金を払ってください。
6. デパートに行けば、いろいろな ( ) が買えます。
7. ( ) にはたいてい、たたみがあります。
8. ( ) で定期券を買ったほうが安くなります。

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| a. 物 | b. 閉店時間 | c. 学割 | d. 豚肉 |
| e. 有料 | f. 和室 | g. 円安 | h. 不動産屋 |

II. Many of the 250 kanji you have learned in this book have pronunciations in common. Shown below are compound words that include examples of this. Write these kanji in the blanks.

| 1. よう | | 2. あん | | 3. どう | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 東☐ | the East | ☐内所 | information center | 自☐ | automatic |
| 専☐ | for exclusive use | ☐全な | safe | 水☐ | tap water |
| 水☐ | Wednesday | ☐証番号 | Personal Identification Number | 食☐ | dining room |

| 4. かい | | 5. こう | | 6. けん | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ☐場 | meeting place | ☐学部 | Faculty of Engineering | 危☐ | danger |
| ☐速 | semi-express train | ☐空便 | airmail | 実☐ | experiment |
| ☐始 | start | ☐義室 | lecture room | 意☐ | opinion |

# APPENDIX A

## Japanese Names

Below are some Japanese names using the 250 kanji in this book.

### Family Names

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 平山 | 大山 | 中山 | 本山 | 丸山 | 西山 | 東山 |
| 小山 | 北山 | 内山 | 水田 | 平田 | 大田 | 前田 |
| 金田 | 土田 | 本田 | 上田 | 山田 | 中田 | 小田 |
| 西田 | 北田 | 南田 | 高田 | 内田 | 安田 | 和田 |
| 水口 | 田口 | 山口 | 山本 | 中本 | 木下 | 山下 |
| 田中 | 山中 | 金子 | 土屋 | 大平 | 本間 | 田代 |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ひらやま | おおやま | なかやま | もどやま | まるやま | にしやま | ひがしやま |
| こやま | きたやま | うちやま | みずた | ひらた | おおた | まえだ |
| かねだ | つちだ | ほんだ | うえだ | やまだ | なかた/だ | おだ |
| にしだ | きただ | みなみた | たかだ | うちだ | やすだ | わだ |
| みずぐち | たぐち | やまぐち | やまもど | なかもど | きのした | やました |
| たなか | やまなか | かねこ | つちや | おおひら | ほんま | たしろ |

### First Names

(Male)

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 学 | 正 | 修 | 博 | 洋 | 明 | 正一 |
| 義一 | 研二 | 洋三 | 文男 | 正男 | 和男 | 安男 |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| まなぶ | ただし | おさむ | ひろし | ひろし | あきら | しよういち |
| よしかず | けんじ | ようぞう | ふみお | まさお | かずお | やすお |

(Female)

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 曜子 | 京子 | 文子 | 博子 | 正子 | 道子 |
| 明子 | 保子 | 洋子 | 和代 | 安代 | |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ようこ | きようこ | ふみこ | ひろこ | まさこ | みちこ |
| あきこ | やすこ | ようこ | かずよ | やすよ | |

# APPENDIX B

## Main Radicals

Below are the main radicals presented in this book, and some examples.

I. へん(left part)◧

1. イ man, people 休、使、住、何、代、(人)、停、便、他、修、保、付、備
2. 言 word, speak 語、話、証、認、訂、記、講、議、診、計
3. 日 sun (日)、時、曜、暗、明、(cf. 普、間)
4. 糸 thread 線、絡、終、約
5. 氵 water (水)、洗、準、注、消、法、洋、汁、湯
6. 金 metal, gold (金)、鉄、銀
7. 扌 hand (手)、押、极、払
8. 阝 wall, hill 際、険、階、院

II. つくり(right part)◨

1. 攵 strike, hit 攻、故、務、教
2. 阝 village 部、都、郵

III. かんむり(top part) ⬒

1. 艹 plant 薬、茶
2. 宀 roof, house 定、室、実、察、安、(cf. 案、空)

IV. あし(bottom part) ⬓

1. 儿 legs 先、児、(cf. 洗、祝、院、冗、見)
2. 心 mind 急、意、(Cl.ぬ、快)

V. かまえ(enclosing part)◘ ◘

1. 門 gate 間、開、門、閉
2. 口 enclosure 四、回、国、図

VI. に ょう(left and bottom part)◘

1. 辶 proceed 週、込、通、連、速、道

VII. たれ(top and left part)◘

1. 尸　corpse　局、届、屋

2. 疒　sickness　病

VIII. その他(miscellaneous)

1. 木　tree　(木)、本、東、案、業、様、(cf. 休)

2. 土　earth　(土)、地、堂、場、(cf. 煙)

3. 十　add, many　(十)、千、協、博、(cf. 準、計、汁)

4. 口　mouth, Dox　名、(口)、各、号、右、品、和、(cf. 語、故、知)

# APPENDIX C

## Kanji Compounds

I. Main Types of Compounds and Some Examples

### Type I. Adjective + Noun

正門、正面、前者、後半、外国、内線、東口、西洋、洋服、和食、全国、全部、各地、各駅、　大会、大型、小包、本館、本店、分館、支店、先週、現代、次回、新年、故人、他人、若者、国道、実費、私費、実物、空車、定食、近所、急用、終電、初診、紅茶、冷水、暗室、金魚

### Type 2. Verb (Modifier) + Noun

学者、歩行者、講師、歌手、引力、保証人、証明書、洗濯機、入口、出口、住所、案内所、教室、 食堂、会議室、売店、会場、学会、講演会、連絡先、入場券、用法、記事、着物、食品、送料、 運賃、来月

### Type 3. Adverb + Verb

外出、外食、予約、予定、予習、予報、中止、中立、代表、実験、実習、実行、厳禁、公認、右折、 専用、始発、急行

### Type 4. Verb + Noun (Objective)

入国、出国、入学、休講、授業、卒業、入院、退院、開門、開店、閉店、閉館、発音、発車、 停車、 下車、駐車、見物、買物、読書、禁煙、給湯、消火、預金

### Type 5. Pair of Synonyms

都市、道路、場所、階段、中央、方向、品物、職業、書状、出発、到着、開始、停止、禁止、使用、　分割、研究、確認、故障、議論、変更、訂正、正確、平和、平常、危険、部分

### Type 6. Pair of Antonyms

大小、前後、左右、上下、出入、東西、南北、男女、売買、終始、発着、開閉

II. Kanji Commonly Used in Compounds and Some Examples

部: 部分、部屋、全部、本部、支部、北部、工学部、文学部

書: 書状、読書、洋書、辞書、教科書、参考書、申込書、証明書、保証書、説明書、案内書、契約書、修了証書

用: 用事、用紙、用法、用意、使用、利用、専用、学生用、外用薬

券: 食券、入場券、乗車券、定期券、回数券、急行券、特急券、指定券、診察券

所: 住所、所在地、現住所、洗面所、案内所、停留所、市役所、区役所、保健所、研究所、事務所、発電所、近所

内: 内科、案内、都内、車内、学内、室内、屋内、年内、家内

線: 東京ﾒﾄﾛ線、都営線、山手線、新幹線、国内線、国際線、内線、無線

代: 代表、代金、代理人、電気代、薬代、時代、世代、現代

中: 中立、中止、中学、中心、準備中、工事中、会議中、営業中、使用中、一日中

全: 全国、全線、全品、全学、全体、全員、全部、全快

車: 車内、電車、発車、停車、下車、駐車、自動車、自転車、普通車、空車

口: 口座、入口、出口、東口、西口、北口、南口、非常口、連絡口、窓口、人口

出: 出席、出発、出国、出口、出前、提出、輸出

便: 便利、郵便、航空便、船便、宅急便、学内便、定期便、不便

事: 事実、事件、事務、事故、火事、工事、用事、大事、記事、知事

不: 不安、不通、不用、不便、不可、不足、不明、不動産

急: 急行、急用、急病、急停車、準急、特急、救急車

発: 発車、発音、発表、発電所、始発、終発、開発

正: 正式、正門、正義、正常、正確、正解、正月、正面、訂正、修正

記: 記入、記号、記事、記念、記者、日記、暗記、左記

外: 外国、外出、外来、外用薬、外務省、外科、海外、市外、屋外、時間外、意外

常: 通常、平常、正常、日常、非常口

料: 料金、料理、有料、無料、授業料、送料、手数料、資料、調味料

道: 道路、車道、歩道、鉄道、国道、水道、柔道、茶道、片道

者: 学者、医者、記者、歩行者、消費者、経営者、前者、後者

気: 気体、気分、天気、電気、火気、人気、空気

講: 講義、講演、講堂、講師、講座、講習会、開講、休講、受講届

食: 食堂、食事、食券、食前、食後、食間、定食、外食、立食

館: 大使館、本館、分館、別館、学生会館、図書館、一号館、映画館、美術館、博物館、旅館、閉食

会: 会話、会社、会場、会議、会員、会費、会計、会館、社会、大会、学会、国会、講演会、 忘年会、研究会、協会、閉会、面会、入会金、記者会見

義: 義理、義務教育、講義、主義、定義、正義、意義

議: 識論、識題、識長、議会、議員、会議、国会議事堂

室: 教室、講義室、五号室、研究室、実験室、図書室、会議室、事務室、診察室、喫煙室、室内、 浴室、洋室、地下室、暗室、空室

実: 実物、実用、実習、実行、実験、実際、事実

場: 場内、場合、工場、会場、市場、駐車場、入場券

費: 費用、食費、学費、会費、交通費、医療費、実費、国費、私費

法: 法律、法人、法学部、文法、用法、使用法、調理法、寸法

店: 書店、開店、閉店、本店、支店、売店、百貨店、専門店、飲食店、喫茶店

品: 品物、全品、食品、食料品、用品、作品、日用品、電気製品、非売品、特産品、薬品

洋: 洋食、洋室、洋書、洋式、洋服、東洋、西洋

予: 予約、予定、予備、予習、予報、予算

席: 出席、欠席、座席、空席、予約席、自由席、指定席、優先席、禁煙席、喫煙席

屋: 屋上、屋外、屋内、部屋、肉屋、八百屋、魚屋、不動産屋

# ANSWERS TO THE INTRODUCTORY QUIZZES, REVIEW EXERCISES, AND ADVANCED PLACEMENT EXAM PRACTICE QUESTIONS

## Answers to the Introductory Quizzes

### Lesson 1

1.460
2. 930
3. 500
4. (5437) 0171
5. 省略 (Omitted)
6. 省略 (Omitted)

### Lesson 2

I. 1. c
2. b
3. b
4. b
5. b
6. b
7. c

II. 1.12 がつ25 にち
2.1 がつなのか
3. 2 しゅうかん
4.12 がつ15 にち、4 がつついたち

### Lesson 3

I. 1. へいせい
2. よっか、いつか
3. もく、きん、ど
4. 5
5. 4
6. げっ
7. か
8. 7 or 10
9. げつ、きん

### Lesson 4

I. 1. a
2. a, b

3. b
4. b
5. a
6. b, a

**Lesson 5**

I. 1. 六本木、東京
2. 9, 5,12, 4
3. 8900
4. スミス
5. a

**Lesson 6**

I. 1. f
2. c
3. d
4. a
5. b
6. e

II. 1. c, d, e, f
2. a
3. b, e
4. e

III. c, d

**Lesson 7**

I. 1. a. 190; b. 130; c. 160; d. 150
2. a, d

II. 1. a, b
2. c
3. e

**Lesson 8**

I. 1. a
2. a
3. b
4. a

**Lesson 9**

I. 1. c
2. f

3. e
4. a

II. 1. b
2. a
3. b
4. b
5. a

**Lesson 10**

I. 1. a, e, g
2. b
3. f
4. d
5. c

II. 1.5 : 00
2. 0:03

III. 1.a
2. b
3. b
4. a

**Lesson 11**

I. b, a

II. 1.C
2. A
3. E
4. D
5. B

**Lesson 12**

I. 1. a
2. c, g
3. f
4. e
5. b

**Lesson 13**

I. 1. a
2. b
3. b
4. c
5. b

6. c
7. b

**Lesson 14**

1. a
2. b
3. b
4. b
5. c

**Lesson 15**

1. a, a, b
2. a, b
3. b
4. b
5. a
6. a, a
7. b

**Lesson 16**

I. 1.a
2. b
3. b
4. b
5. a
6. b

II. 1. a
2. a
3. b

III. A. 講義室、事務室、会館、休講
B. 研究室、実験室、番号、一番、一階、一号室

**Lesson 17**

I. 1. 新しい都市
2. 11号館
3. 二番教室
4. 2月24日

II. 1. 3月7日
2. 3,000 円
3. 申込書、山本研究室
4. 3月 1日

5. はい、行けます。

**Lesson 18**

I. 1.1) d, 2) c, 3) b, 4) a
   2.1) b, 2) c, 3) d, 4) a

II. 1.b
   2. b
   3. b
   4. b
   5. a, b

**Lesson 19**

I. 1. b
   2. b
   3. b
   4. b
   5. b
   6. b
   7. a
   8. b

II. 1. b
   2. a
   3. a
   4. c

**Lesson 20**

I. c

II. 1. a
   2. a, c
   3. b

III. 1. F
   2. F
   3. T
   4. F
   5. F
   6. T
   7. F

**Lesson 21**

省時 (Omitted)

**Review Exercise,**
**Lessons 1-5**

I.
1. d
2. e
3. b
4. k
5. i
6. g
7. o
8. l
9. c
10. f
11. a
12. h
13. p
14. n
15. j
16. m

II.
1. b
2. a
3. b
4. a
5. a
6. b
7. b
8. b
9. a

**Review Exercise**
**Lessons 6-10**

I.
1. a
2. h
3. j
4. e
5. b
6. c
7. i, n
8. f, k
9. d, g, l, m
10. s

11. r
12. t
13. q
14. o

II. 1. e
2. c
3. i
4. b
5. j
6. g
7. a

**Review Exercise,**
**Lessons 11-14**

I. 1. c
2. k
3. a
4. g
5. e
6. d
7. h
8. j
9. f
10. i
11. b

II. 1. a
2. a
3. b
4. a
5. b
6. a

**Review Exercise,**
**Lessons 15-18**

I. 1.e A. 2-11: b, d, g, i, k, n, r, t, u, w
B. 12-18: a, j, l, p, q, s, v
C. 19-24: c, f, h, m, o, x

II. 1. g
2. a
3. l
4. e
5. b

6. c
7. h
8. i
9. j
10. f
11.k
12. d

**Review Exercise**
**Lessons 19-21**

I. 1. h
2. d
3. g
4. b
5. e
6. a
7. f
8. c

II. 1. 洋、用、曜
2. 案、安、暗
3. 勤、道、堂
4. 会、快、開
5. ｴ、航、講
6. 険、験、見
7. 事、時、自
8. 究、急、休
9. 京、教、協
10. 気、記、期
11. 消、小、正
12. 先、専、洗
13. 不、普
14. 行、業
15. 予、預
16. 生、成
17. 新、診
18. 分、文
19. 止、市
20. 法、方
21. 館、間
22. 約、薬
23. 務、無

24. 院、飲

**Answers to the Advanced Placement Exam Practice Questions**

**Lesson 1**
1. B
2. A
3. C
4. D

**Lesson 2**
1. C
2. B
3. D
4. C
5. B

**Lesson 3**
1. B
2. A
3. B
4. D
5. B

**Lesson 4**
1. D
2. C
3. D
4. A
5. B

**Lesson 5**
Omitted

**Lesson 6**
1. A
2. B
3. A
4. A
5. B

**Lesson 7**
1. D
2. C
3. B
4. D

**Lesson 8**

1. D
2. A
3. B
4. B

**Lesson 9**

1. A
2. C
3. C
4. D
5. C

**Lesson 10**

1. A
2. D
3. A
4. B
5. C

**Lesson 11**

1. B
2. B
3. A
4. C
5. D

**Lesson 12**

Omitted

**Lesson 13**

1. A
2. C
3. C
4. D

**Lesson 14**

1. C
2. B
3. D
4. A

**Lesson 15**

1. D
2. B
3. A
4. C
5. D

**Lesson 16**
1. D
2. C
3. B
4. C
5. D

**Lesson 17**
1. A
2. C
3. C
4. B
5. A

**Lesson 18**
1. C
2. B
3. D
4. C

**Lesson 19**
1. C
2. D
3. C
4. A
5. B

**Lesson 20**
1. C
2. B
3. B
4. A
5. C

**Lesson 21**
Omitted

# ON-KUN INDEX

The words in this index are taken from the kanji charts. **On-yomi** in katakana and **kun-yomi** in hiragana are followed by the kanji, the lesson number where it's found, and its serial number in this book. Hiragana after "•" indicates **okurigana**. Modified readings, enclosed in ( ), follow after original readings.

——【うウ】——



——【えェ】——



——【お オ】——



——【か カ】——

——【け ケ】——



——【こ コ】——



——【さ ザ】——

——【し シ】——

(ボン)　本　4 - 49

——【まマ】——



——【みミ】——



——【むム】——



——【めメ】——



——【もモ】——

# VOCABULARY INDEX

The words in this index are taken from the vocabulary lists and kanji charts in Lessons 1 through 21.

——【う】——

——【き】——

――【こ】――

——【さ】——

——【す】——

——【せ】——

——【つ】——



——【て】——

——【と】——

——【な】——

——【ひ】——

——【ふ】——

——【へ】——



——【ほ】——

——【ま】——



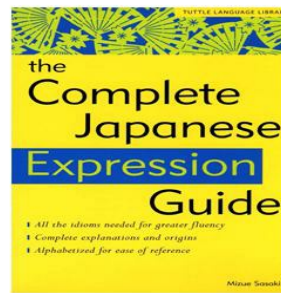
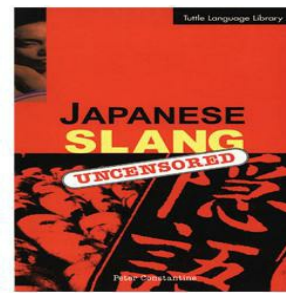
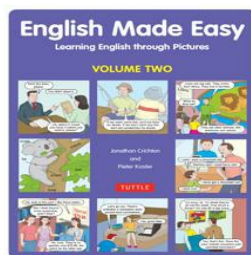
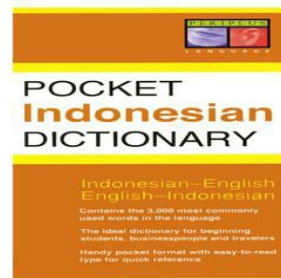
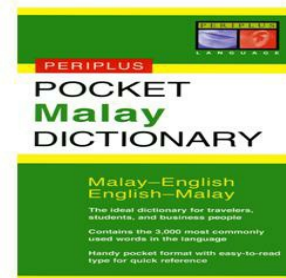
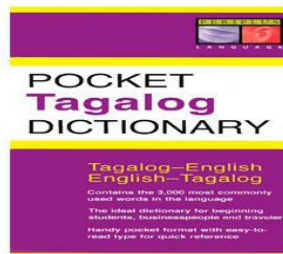
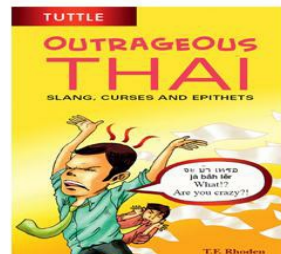
——【み】——

——【や】——



——【ゆ】——

# Other Ebooks Available

ISBN: 978-1-4629-0265-1

ISBN: 978-1-4629-0469-3

ISBN: 978-1-4629-0477-8

ISBN: 978-1-4629-0969-8

ISBN: 978-1-4629-0981-0

ISBN: 978-1-4629-0982-7

ISBN: 978-1-4629-0983-4

ISBN: 978-1-4629-1031-1

ISBN: 978-1-4629-1057-1

Language

**"This is the best kanji book available today. Designed for beginners with a basic knowledge of Japanese to use in the classroom or for self-study."**
— *Modern Language Journal*

**Thoroughly revised to meet the requirements for the College Board Advanced Placement examination.**

Everyday tasks like finding a street address or buying a train ticket can be an ordeal in Japan if you don't read kanji—the system of Japanese writing based on Chinese characters. Unfortunately, the kanji characters taught in most textbooks are not always those that you'll encounter in everyday situations. To fill this gap, a group of teachers from the prestigious University of Tokyo have pooled their talents to create *250 Essential Japanese Kanji Characters* in two volumes: a practical way to learn the kanji most frequently used in daily life in Japan.

Each lesson helps you master a new group of kanji, using an extremely effective approach that focuses on you, the learner, taking an active part.

- Introductory Quizzes introduce everyday situations where you encounter kanji.
- Vocabulary sections help you understand the readings and meanings of the kanji.
- New Character Charts teach you new kanji systematically—for each character you'll learn its meanings, its basic *on-kun* readings, its stroke order, common compounds, and derivations.
- Practice sections help you improve your skills in recognizing and using the kanji.
- Advanced Placement Exam Practice Questions for each lesson follow the format of the College Board's Japanese Language and Culture examination.

You'll also encounter authentic materials such as instructions on a medicine envelope, or a rental agency's ad for a Tokyo apartment, that help you understand how kanji are used in real-life situations.

By the end of this book, you will have learned 250 of the most important characters in Japanese and thousands of words in which they appear, and you will be ready for *250 Essential Japanese Kanji Characters, Volume 2*, the second book in this acclaimed series.

**The Kanji Text Research Group at the University of Tokyo has spent more than two decades focusing on the most effective methods of teaching kanji to new learners of Japanese. The group is based at the University Graduate School of Engineering.**

TUTTLE PUBLISHING
Tokyo • Rutland, Vermont • Singapore

www.tuttlepublishing.com
Printed in Singapore

ISBN 978-1-4629-1258-2
52695
9 781462 912582 US $26.95

# Table of Contents